This is a digital copy of a book that was preserved for generations on library shelves before it was carefully scanned by Google as part of a project to make the world's books discoverable online.

It has survived long enough for the copyright to expire and the book to enter the public domain. A public domain book is one that was never subject to copyright or whose legal copyright term has expired. Whether a book is in the public domain may vary country to country. Public domain books are our gateways to the past, representing a wealth of history, culture and knowledge that's often difficult to discover.

Marks, notations and other marginalia present in the original volume will appear in this file - a reminder of this book's long journey from the publisher to a library and finally to you.

Usage guidelines

Google is proud to partner with libraries to digitize public domain materials and make them widely accessible. Public domain books belong to the public and we are merely their custodians. Nevertheless, this work is expensive, so in order to keep providing this resource, we have taken steps to prevent abuse by commercial parties, including placing technical restrictions on automated querying.

We also ask that you:

+ *Make non-commercial use of the files* We designed Google Book Search for use by individuals, and we request that you use these files for personal, non-commercial purposes.
+ *Refrain from automated querying* Do not send automated queries of any sort to Google's system: If you are conducting research on machine translation, optical character recognition or other areas where access to a large amount of text is helpful, please contact us. We encourage the use of public domain materials for these purposes and may be able to help.
+ *Maintain attribution* The Google "watermark" you see on each file is essential for informing people about this project and helping them find additional materials through Google Book Search. Please do not remove it.
+ *Keep it legal* Whatever your use, remember that you are responsible for ensuring that what you are doing is legal. Do not assume that just because we believe a book is in the public domain for users in the United States, that the work is also in the public domain for users in other countries. Whether a book is still in copyright varies from country to country, and we can't offer guidance on whether any specific use of any specific book is allowed. Please do not assume that a book's appearance in Google Book Search means it can be used in any manner anywhere in the world. Copyright infringement liability can be quite severe.

About Google Book Search

Google's mission is to organize the world's information and to make it universally accessible and useful. Google Book Search helps readers discover the world's books while helping authors and publishers reach new audiences. You can search through the full text of this book on the web at `http://books.google.com/`

B 841,707

THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
THE UNIVERSITY OF MICHIGAN
ARTES · SCIENTIA · VERITAS
1817
LIBRARIES

THE WHITE CITY

THE

HISTORICAL, BIOGRAPHICAL, AND PHILANTHROPICAL RECORD

OF

VIRGINIA AND WEST VIRGINIA

AND

THEIR STATE EXHIBITS

AT THE

WORLD'S COLUMBIAN EXPOSITION

CLASSIFIED AND ILLUSTRATED

CHICAGO WORLD BOOK COMPANY
1893

E
179
.W58

Entered according to Act of Congress in the year 1893, by
CHICAGO WORLD BOOK COMPANY,
In the office of the Librarian of Congress, at Washington, D. C.
ALL RIGHTS RESERVED.

Salutatory.

THE history of the world has been made by those who extended the borders of civilization around the globe until they met, and by those who chronicled their achievements.

The youngest of the nations—the one which links the old world of the West to the older world of the East—is the United States of America. The pioneer in the extension of personal liberty, the successful exponent of the practicability and the beneficence of popular government, she to-day makes holiday; and, with that hospitality, the laws of which began the work of the civilization of mankind, asks the world to come and dwell within her gates; asks the nations to come and bring with them of the best that they have achieved, proud in the consciousness that in all departments of progress she will stand shoulder to shoulder with her older sisters, in all that relates to the welfare and the well-being of mankind.

What more fitting time could be found for collating, not only the history of the past, but the records of the present, as a perpetual memorial of the close of the nineteenth century.

Welded by the ties of blood and of common interest; rich in the treasures of that history of the past which records the wresting of a continent from darkness, and the bringing of it into the light of the highest known civilization; proud of those achievements and that past which is the common heritage of all, the States come in procession to Chicago. No such auspicious

occasion has arisen for setting forth the individual history of each State and for pepetuating its achievements in the realms of art and industry.

Animated by a spirit of friendly rivalry, as befits the members of one great family of States, they come like the "Greeks, bearing gifts," and, in the triumphs of the individual, they but emphasize the glory of the whole. "The Union, one and indivisible, now and forever."

This work will be divided into numbers, each of the leading States having a volume devoted especially to its interests, each being complete in itself and the entire series comprising a comprehensive history of the country; to which is added a history of its products in all departments, making it, in effect, a perfect encyclopedia of the present agricultural and technological status of the United States.

Each volume contains a topographical map of the State, statistical matter of great value — which has been collated and arranged with much care — and also contains not less than thirty full-page half-tone illustrations. These latter will include the State buildings on the grounds at Jackson Park, a bird's-eye view of those grounds, each of the twelve main buildings and other views interesting and instructive. These are exclusive of the illustrations which will be included in the industrial department of the work and those explanatory of the text.

The historical matter has been prepared by an author of established reputation in each State, and the whole edited, revised and molded into symmetry by editors of wide experience in historical and statistical works.

For the convenience of those who desire a less comprehensive and more easily portable work, a careful condensation of the matter contained in this series will be made. It will embrace twelve hundred pages, each twice the size of the pages of this volume, and of these, five hundred pages will be devoted to fine half-tone illustrations. This will form a volume which will be not only a welcome addition to the library, but a text-book for the young of a unique character.

In undertaking such a work as this, the publishers and the editors appreciate the magnitude of the project, both in amount of money expended and the labor involved; and they will be grateful and happy to acknowledge any assistance or information of value which they may be favored with.

Reader: Are you an Ohioan? This "prospectus" brings to you a pleasing feature, through manuscript written in the interest of your State, a portion of which is set before you in the following pages.

Are you a Tennesseean; or, are your interests centered in Wisconsin, Michigan, Iowa, Illinois or Indiana? We would call your attention to a few familiar scenes, forming a part of the specially-produced engravings with which these State volumes will be embellished.

Is Montana, Minnesota, Virginia or West Virginia your home, either by birth or adoption? You will be interested in perusing a chapter or two from your most entertaining State history, which is given to the world in so concise and gratifying a manner that it will never be laid aside—by yourself or others—as "too prosy to be completed."

In issuing, at this time, a "prospectus" of the work—already well in hand—it is with a desire to better acquaint the public with the excellent character and eminent advantages of our undertaking; and, presupposing that you are ignorant of our plan of procedure, we will explain briefly:

In this "Columbian Year," when not only our own Nation, but Foreign countries as well, will vie with each other in celebrating the "four-hundredth anniversary" of "The Great Discovery," by Columbus, it seems but fitting that the commonwealths comprising these United States should be represented in a reliable work, which shall embrace—in addition to an historical sketch—statistical, biographical and generally instructive features, not usually obtainable without recourse to many authorities.

Another, but no less important feature, is the arranging and classifying of State exhibits at the World's Columbian Exposi-

tion, a work of untold labor, but one in which each exhibitor will take especial pride and interest. A fine half-tone engraving, together with entertaining descriptive matter, will not only serve as a lasting memorial of the achievements of her citizens — because of the substantial character of the work — but, owing to its enormous circulation, will present to the "world," as never before, the mechanical skill represented in the leading industries of the several commonwealths.

Have we not, then, a "community of interests;" and, by heartily co-operating in the carrying forward of this publication, shall we not reap a full measure of reward?

Already the greater number of the States have been marshaled in line; though a few are yet standing, "tiptoe-wise," reaching timid hands over the chasm of "hesitation," beckoning us to come and carry them forward.

States and Territories, we greet you all; and have every confidence to believe that, with ranks unbroken, we will go forward, "conquering and to conquer."

Our interests are co-equal; may our energies be directed in the same great channel — to show to the world the advantages of our respective commonwealths, while we join hands as a Nation and extend to "every land and clime" a welcome to our shores.

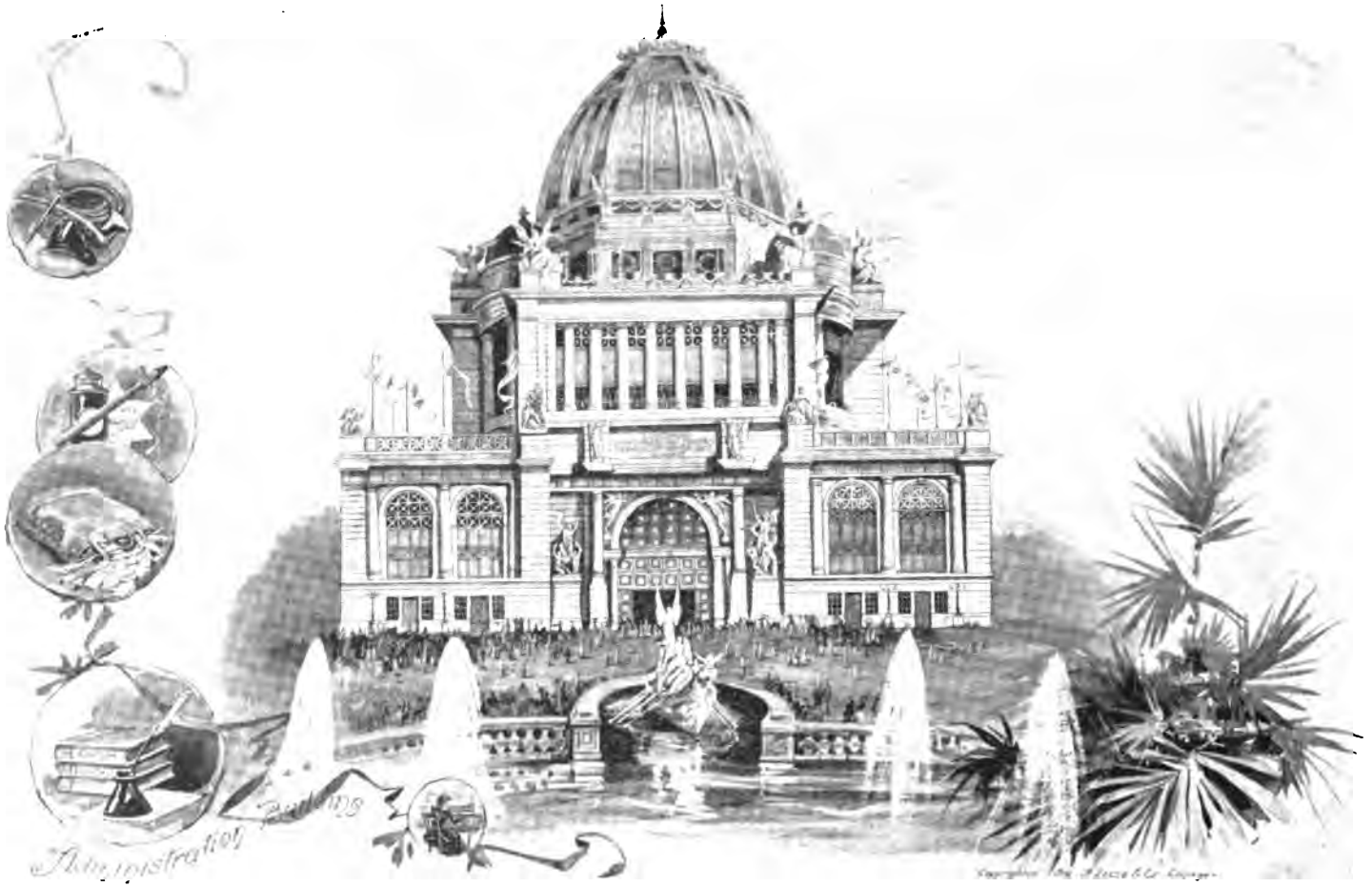
Of the nature of our work we now leave you to judge from an examination of the following pages. The historical matter of several of the States is here given as it will appear in the completed books. The classified list of exhibits cannot be shown as yet, but an intelligent idea can be obtained from our brief description.

We live in an age of progress. Never were such wonderful achievements realized as we, of the nineteenth century, can boast. The impossibilities of yesterday are the common occurrences of to-day; and we predict that, as the result of the great Exposition before us, an impetus will be given to all the industries of the age such as will startle the advanced minds of to-day.

THE PUBLISHER.

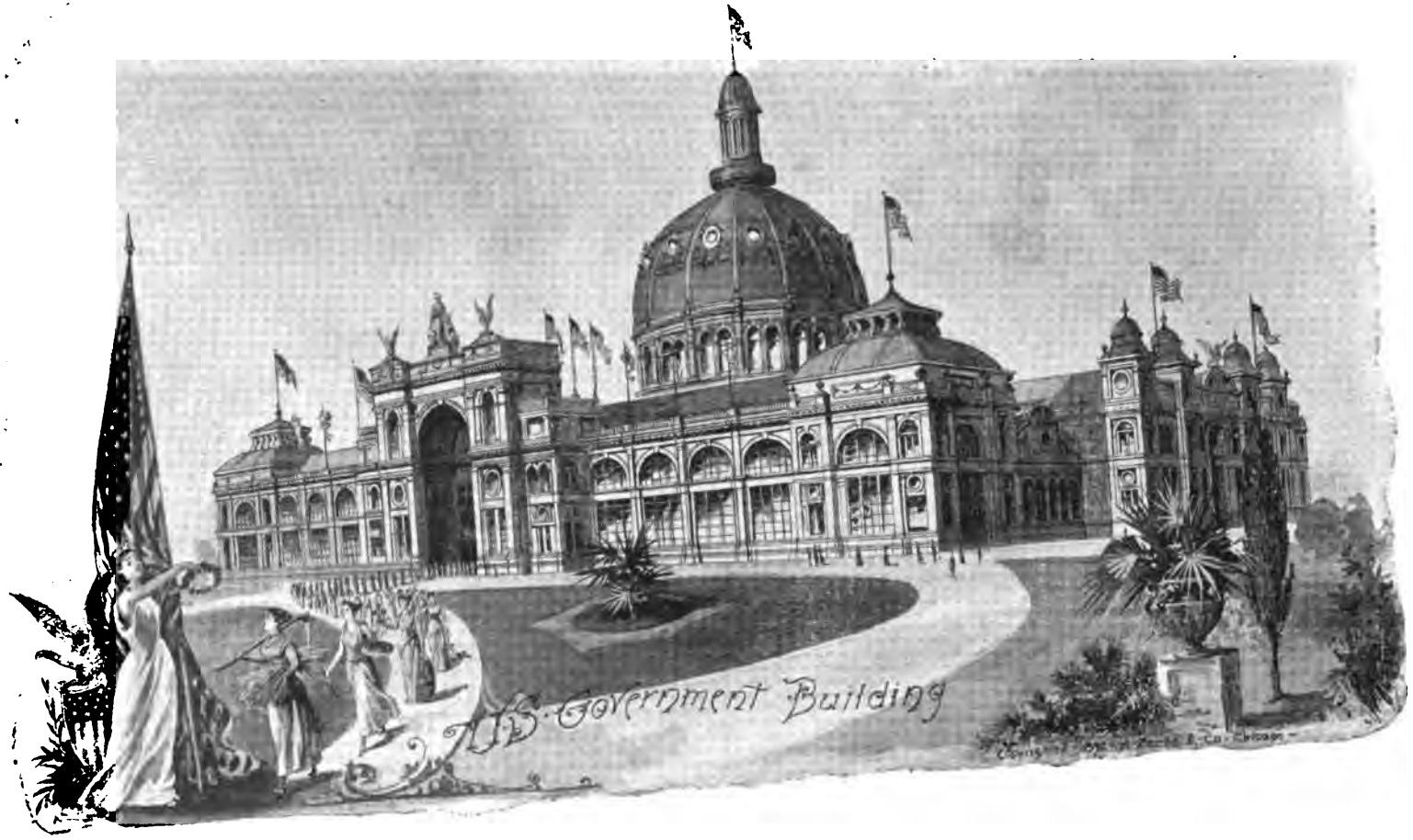
The Administration Building.

THE Administration Building is pronounced the gem of the Exposition Buildings. It is located at the west end of the great court in the southern part of the site, looking eastward. The object most conspicuous which will attract the gaze of visitors on reaching the grounds is the Gilded Dome of this great building. This great edifice cost about $550,000. It covers an area of 250 feet square, and consists of four pavilions 84 feet square, one at each of the four angles of the square, and connected by a great central dome 120 feet in diameter and 220 feet in hight, leaving at the center of each facade a recess 82 feet wide, within which are the grand entrances to the building. The general design is in the style of the French renaissance. The first great story is in the Doric order, of heroic proportions, surrounded by a lofty balustrade, and having the great tiers of the angle of each pavilion crowned with sculpture. The second story is of the Ionic order. Externally the design may be divided in its hight into three principal stages. The first stage consists of the four pavilions, corresponding in hight with the various buildings grouped about it which are about 65 feet high. The second stage, which is of the same hight, is a continuation of the central rotunda, 175 feet square, surrounded on all sides by an open colonnade of noble proportions, 20 feet wide and 40 feet high, with columns 4 feet in diameter. This colonnade is reached by staircases and elevators from the four principal halls, and is interrupted at the angles by corner pavilions, crowned with domes and groups of statuary. The third stage consists of the great dome.


Administration Building

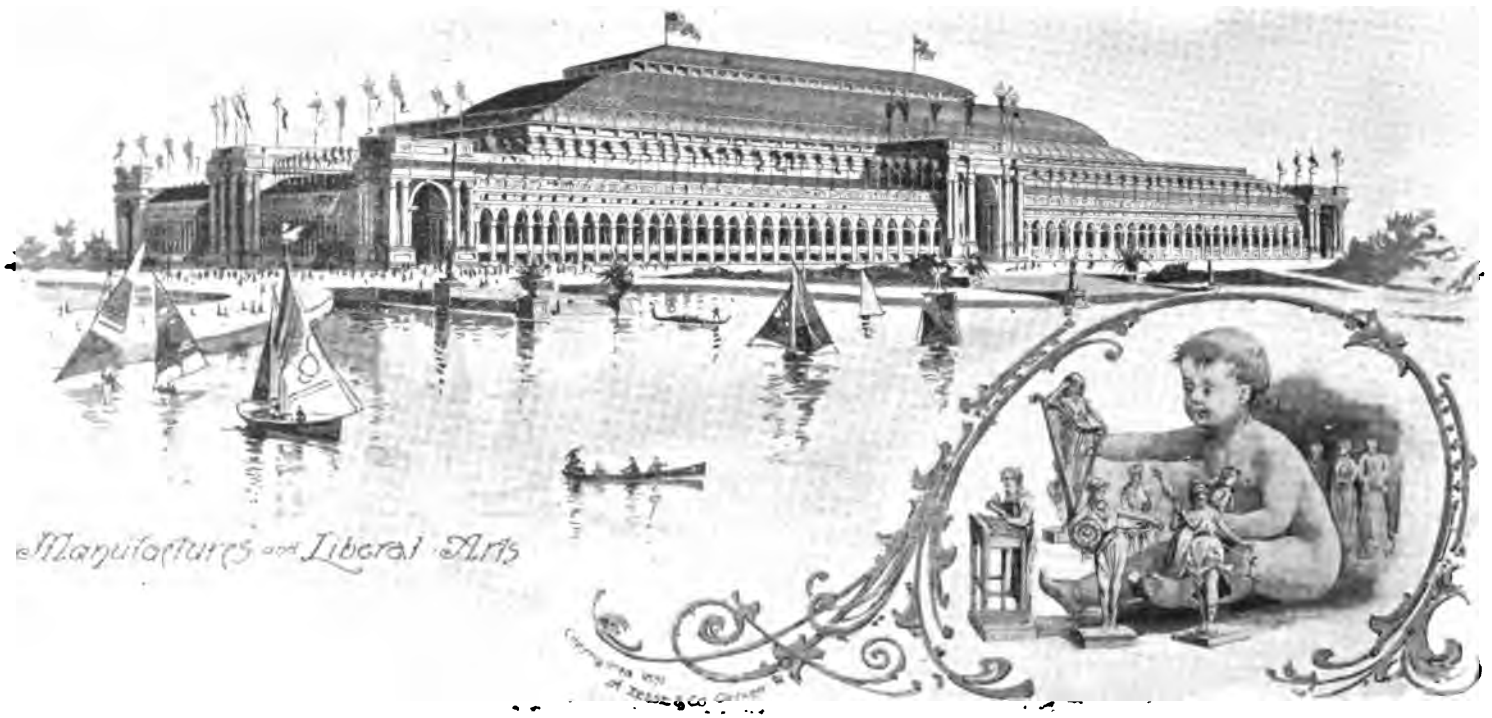
The Government Building.

THE Government Building is classic in style, and bears a strong resemblance to the National Museum and other Government buildings at Washington. It covers an area of 350 by 420 feet, is constructed of iron, brick, and glass, and cost $400,000. Its leading architectural feature is a central octagonal dome 120 feet in diameter and 150 feet high, the floor of which will be kept free from exhibits. The building fronts to the west, and connects on the north with the buildings of the Fisheries Exhibit. The south half of the Government Building is devoted to the exhibits of the Post-Office Department, War Department, and Department of Agriculture. The north half is devoted to the exhibits of the Fisheries Commission, Smithsonian Institute, and Interior Department. The State Department exhibit extends from the rotunda to the east end, and that of the Department of Justice, from the rotunda to the west end of the building. The allotment of space for the several department exhibits is: War Department, 23,000 square feet; Treasury, 10,500 square feet; Agricultural, 23,250 square feet; Interior, 24,000 square feet; Post-Office, 9,000 square feet; Fishery, 20,000 square feet, and the Smithsonian Institute, balance of space. The Mint, the Coast, and the Geodetic Survey, the Supervising Architect of the Treasury, the Bureau of Engraving and Printing, the Bureau of Statistics, the Life-Saving Board, the Lighthouse Board, the Marine Hospital, the Quartermaster's Department, the Ordnance Department, and the Medical Bureau all make exhibits.


U.S. Government Building

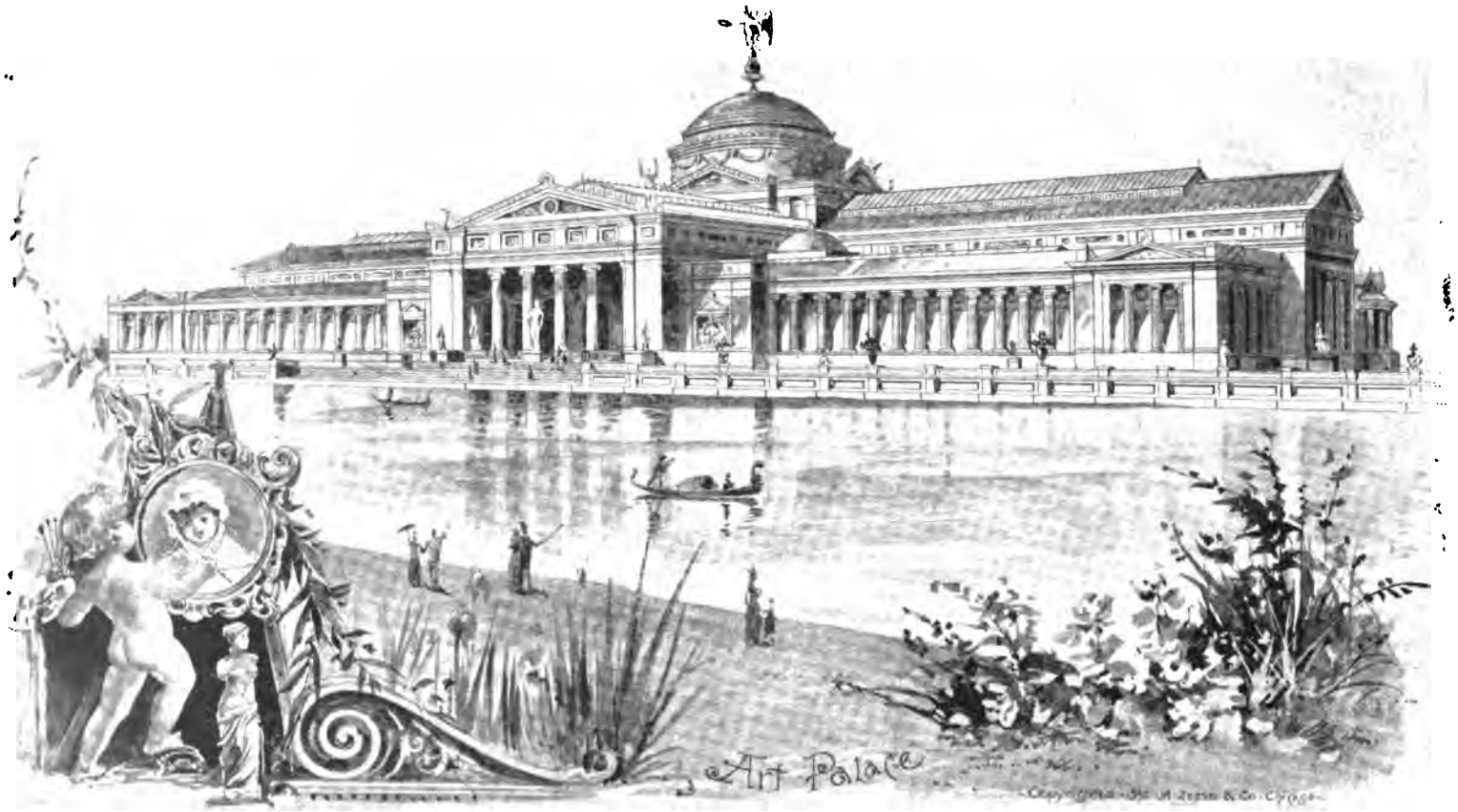
Manufactures and Liberal Arts Building.

THE building for Manufactures and Liberal Arts is the largest Exposition Building ever erected. It is 1,687 feet long by 787 feet wide. It covers an area of 30½ acres. It is rectangular, and its Central Hall is surrounded by a nave and two galleries. The feature of the building is the great Central Hall. It has a clear space of 1280 feet by 380 feet. Its roof rises to a hight of 245½ feet at the apex, and the 380-foot space is covered by a single arched span, without a supporting column. Only by comparison with existing structures can any adequate idea be formed of the size of this building. It is three times as large as St. Peter's Cathedral, in Rome, and the largest church in Chicago can be placed within the vestibule of St. Peter's. On the floor of the Manufactures Building could be placed 20 buildings like the big Auditorium. Its central hall, one-third of its area, will comfortably seat 50,000 people. The building is in the Corinthian style of architecture, and is severely classic. The long array of columns and arches, which its facades present, is relieved from monotony by very elaborate ornamentation in "staff," a fire-proof exterior covering having the appearance of marble. There are four great entrances to the building, one in the center of each facade. These are designed in the manner of triumphal arches, the central archway of each being 40 feet wide and 80 feet high. The building occupies a most conspicuous place in the Grounds. It faces the Lake, with only lawns and promenades between. The building cost $1,500,000.


Manufactures and Liberal Arts

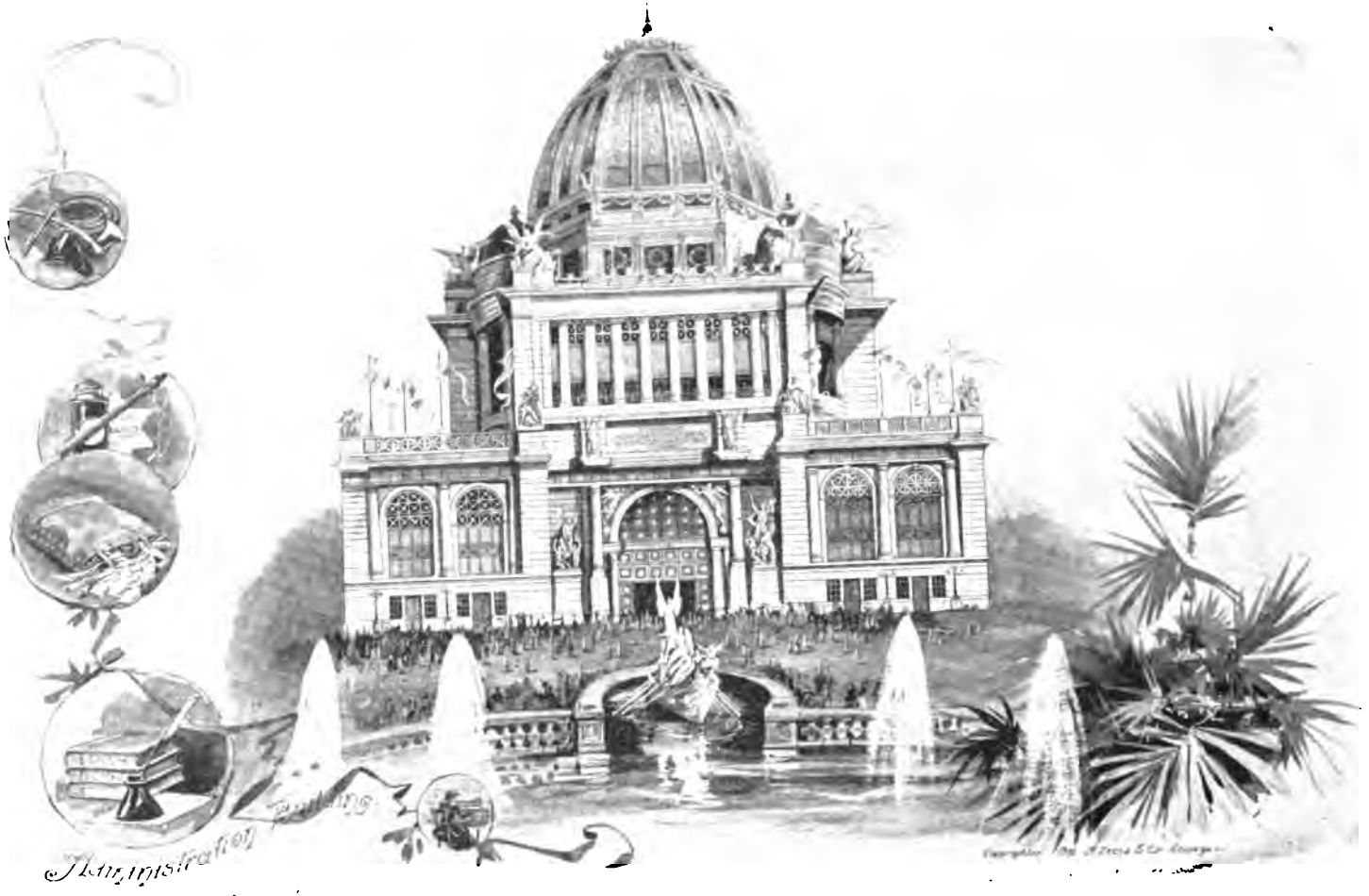
The Art Palace.

THE Art Palace is oblong and is 500 by 320 feet, intersected north, east, south, and west by a great nave and transept 100 feet wide and 70 feet high, at the intersection of which is a great dome 60 feet in diameter. The building is 125 feet to the top of the dome, which is surmounted by a colossal statue of the type of famous figures of winged victory. The transept has a clear space through the center of 60 feet, being lighted from above. Around the entire building are galleries 40 feet wide, forming a continuous promenade around the classic structure. Between the promenade and the naves are the smaller rooms devoted to private collections of paintings and the collections of the various art schools. On either side of the main building are several one-storied annexes, divided into large and small galleries. These annexes are 120 by 200 feet wide. The construction is necessarily fire-proof. The main walls are of solid brick, covered with "staff," architecturally ornamented, while the roof, floors, and galleries are of iron. The building is located beautifully in the northern portion of the Park, with the south front facing the Lagoon. It is separated from the Lagoon by beautiful terraces, ornamented with balustrades, with an immense flight of steps leading down from the main portal to the Lagoon, where there is a landing for boats. The north front faces the wide lawn and the group of State Buildings. The immediate neighborhood of the building is ornamented with groups of statues and beautiful examples of Grecian art. This building cost between $500,000 and $600,000.


Art Palace

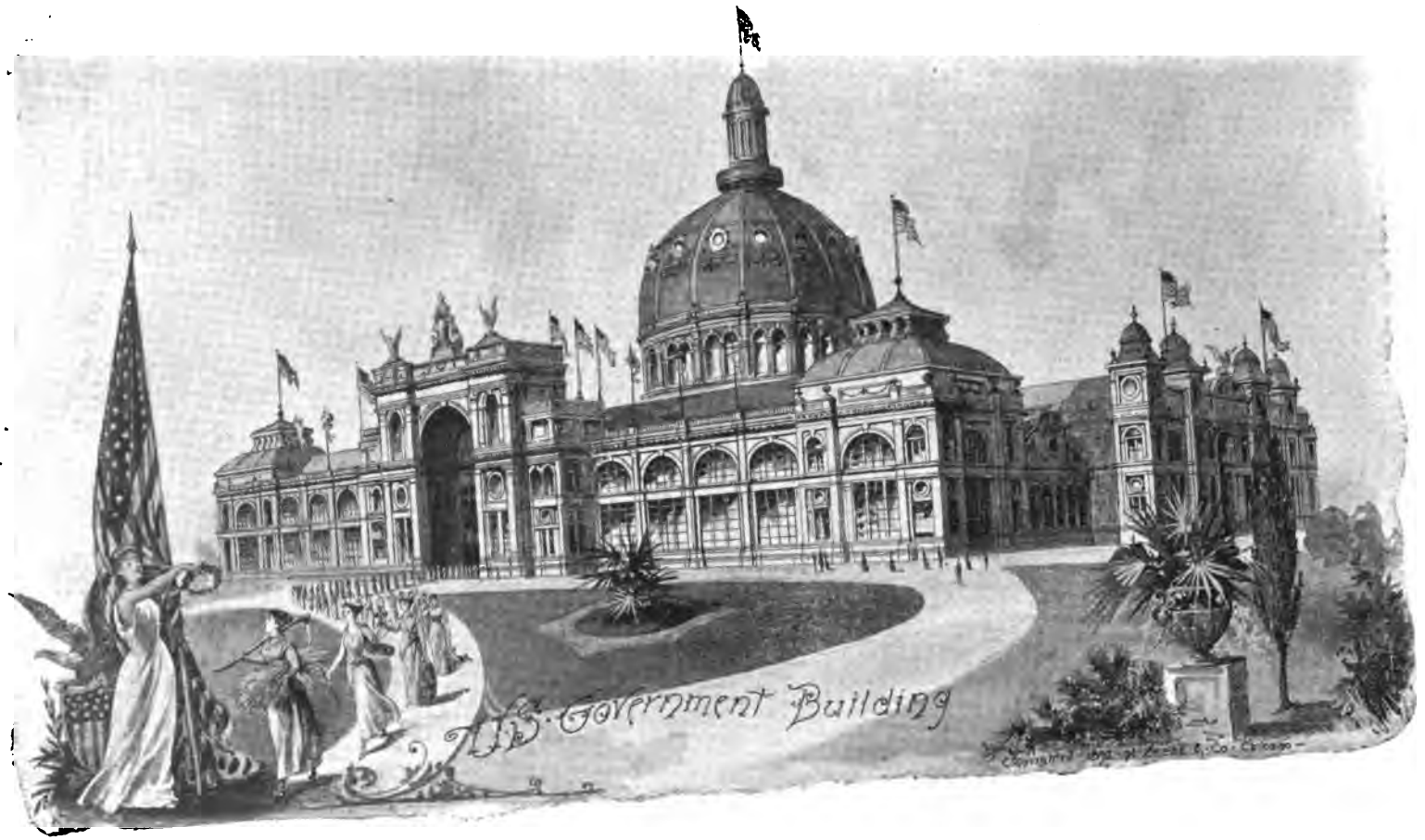
The Administration Building.

THE Administration Building is pronounced the gem of the Exposition Buildings. It is located at the west end of the great court in the southern part of the site, looking eastward. The object most conspicuous which will attract the gaze of visitors on reaching the grounds is the Gilded Dome of this great building. This great edifice cost about $550,000. It covers an area of 250 feet square, and consists of four pavilions 84 feet square, one at each of the four angles of the square, and connected by a great central dome 120 feet in diameter and 220 feet in hight, leaving at the center of each facade a recess 82 feet wide, within which are the grand entrances to the building. The general design is in the style of the French renaissance. The first great story is in the Doric order, of heroic proportions, surrounded by a lofty balustrade, and having the great tiers of the angle of each pavilion crowned with sculpture. The second story is of the Ionic order. Externally the design may be divided in its hight into three principal stages. The first stage consists of the four pavilions, corresponding in hight with the various buildings grouped about it which are about 65 feet high. The second stage, which is of the same hight, is a continuation of the central rotunda, 175 feet square, surrounded on all sides by an open colonnade of noble proportions, 20 feet wide and 40 feet high, with columns 4 feet in diameter. This colonnade is reached by staircases and elevators from the four principal halls, and is interrupted at the angles by corner pavilions, crowned with domes and groups of statuary. The third stage consists of the great dome.


Administration
Building

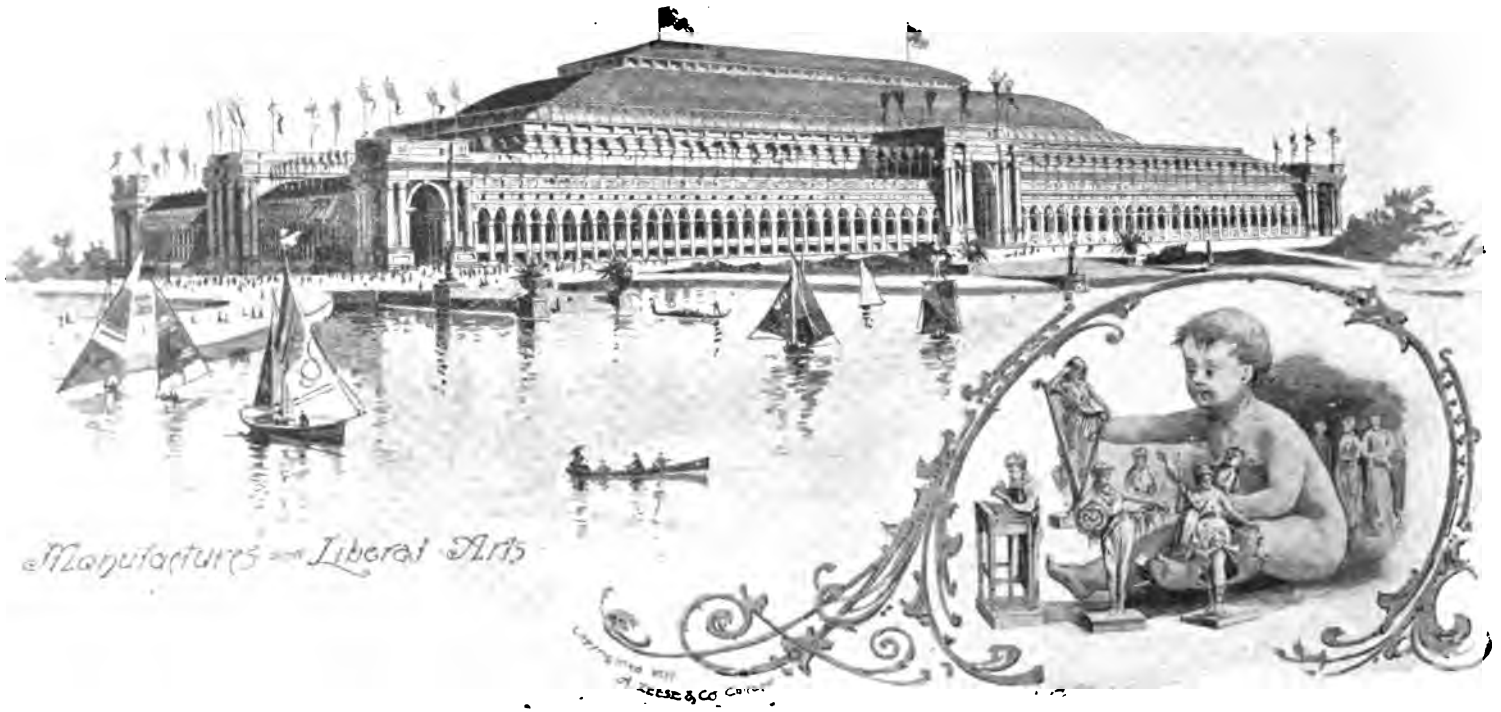
The Government Building.

THE Government Building is classic in style, and bears a strong resemblance to the National Museum and other Government buildings at Washington. It covers an area of 350 by 420 feet, is constructed of iron, brick, and glass, and cost $400,000. Its leading architectural feature is a central octagonal dome 120 feet in diameter and 150 feet high, the floor of which will be kept free from exhibits. The building fronts to the west, and connects on the north with the buildings of the Fisheries Exhibit. The south half of the Government Building is devoted to the exhibits of the Post-Office Department, War Department, and Department of Agriculture. The north half is devoted to the exhibits of the Fisheries Commission, Smithsonian Institute, and Interior Department. The State Department exhibit extends from the rotunda to the east end, and that of the Department of Justice, from the rotunda to the west end of the building. The allotment of space for the several department exhibits is: War Department, 23,000 square feet; Treasury, 10,500 square feet; Agricultural, 23,250 square feet; Interior, 24,000 square feet; Post-Office, 9,000 square feet; Fishery, 20,000 square feet, and the Smithsonian Institute, balance of space. The Mint, the Coast, and the Geodetic Survey, the Supervising Architect of the Treasury, the Bureau of Engraving and Printing, the Bureau of Statistics, the Life-Saving Board, the Lighthouse Board, the Marine Hospital, the Quartermaster's Department, the Ordnance Department, and the Medical Bureau all make exhibits.


U.S. Government Building

Manufactures and Liberal Arts Building.

THE building for Manufactures and Liberal Arts is the largest Exposition Building ever erected. It is 1,687 feet long by 787 feet wide. It covers an area of 30½ acres. It is rectangular, and its Central Hall is surrounded by a nave and two galleries. The feature of the building is the great Central Hall. It has a clear space of 1280 feet by 380 feet. Its roof rises to a hight of 245½ feet at the apex, and the 380-foot space is covered by a single arched span, without a supporting column. Only by comparison with existing structures can any adequate idea be formed of the size of this building. It is three times as large as St. Peter's Cathedral, in Rome, and the largest church in Chicago can be placed within the vestibule of St. Peter's. On the floor of the Manufactures Building could be placed 20 buildings like the big Auditorium. Its central hall, one-third of its area, will comfortably seat 50,000 people. The building is in the Corinthian style of architecture, and is severely classic. The long array of columns and arches, which its facades present, is relieved from monotony by very elaborate ornamentation in "staff," a fire-proof exterior covering having the appearance of marble. There are four great entrances to the building, one in the center of each facade. These are designed in the manner of triumphal arches, the central archway of each being 40 feet wide and 80 feet high. The building occupies a most conspicuous place in the Grounds. It faces the Lake, with only lawns and promenades between. The building cost $1,500,000.


Manufactures and Liberal Arts

The Art Palace.

THE Art Palace is oblong and is 500 by 320 feet, intersected north, east, south, and west by a great nave and transept 100 feet wide and 70 feet high, at the intersection of which is a great dome 60 feet in diameter. The building is 125 feet to the top of the dome, which is surmounted by a colossal statue of the type of famous figures of winged victory. The transept has a clear space through the center of 60 feet, being lighted from above. Around the entire building are galleries 40 feet wide, forming a continuous promenade around the classic structure. Between the promenade and the naves are the smaller rooms devoted to private collections of paintings and the collections of the various art schools. On either side of the main building are several one-storied annexes, divided into large and small galleries. These annexes are 120 by 200 feet wide. The construction is necessarily fire-proof. The main walls are of solid brick, covered with "staff," architecturally ornamented, while the roof, floors, and galleries are of iron. The building is located beautifully in the northern portion of the Park, with the south front facing the Lagoon. It is separated from the Lagoon by beautiful terraces, ornamented with balustrades, with an immense flight of steps leading down from the main portal to the Lagoon, where there is a landing for boats. The north front faces the wide lawn and the group of State Buildings. The immediate neighborhood of the building is ornamented with groups of statues and beautiful examples of Grecian art. This building cost between $500,000 and $600,000.

Art Palace

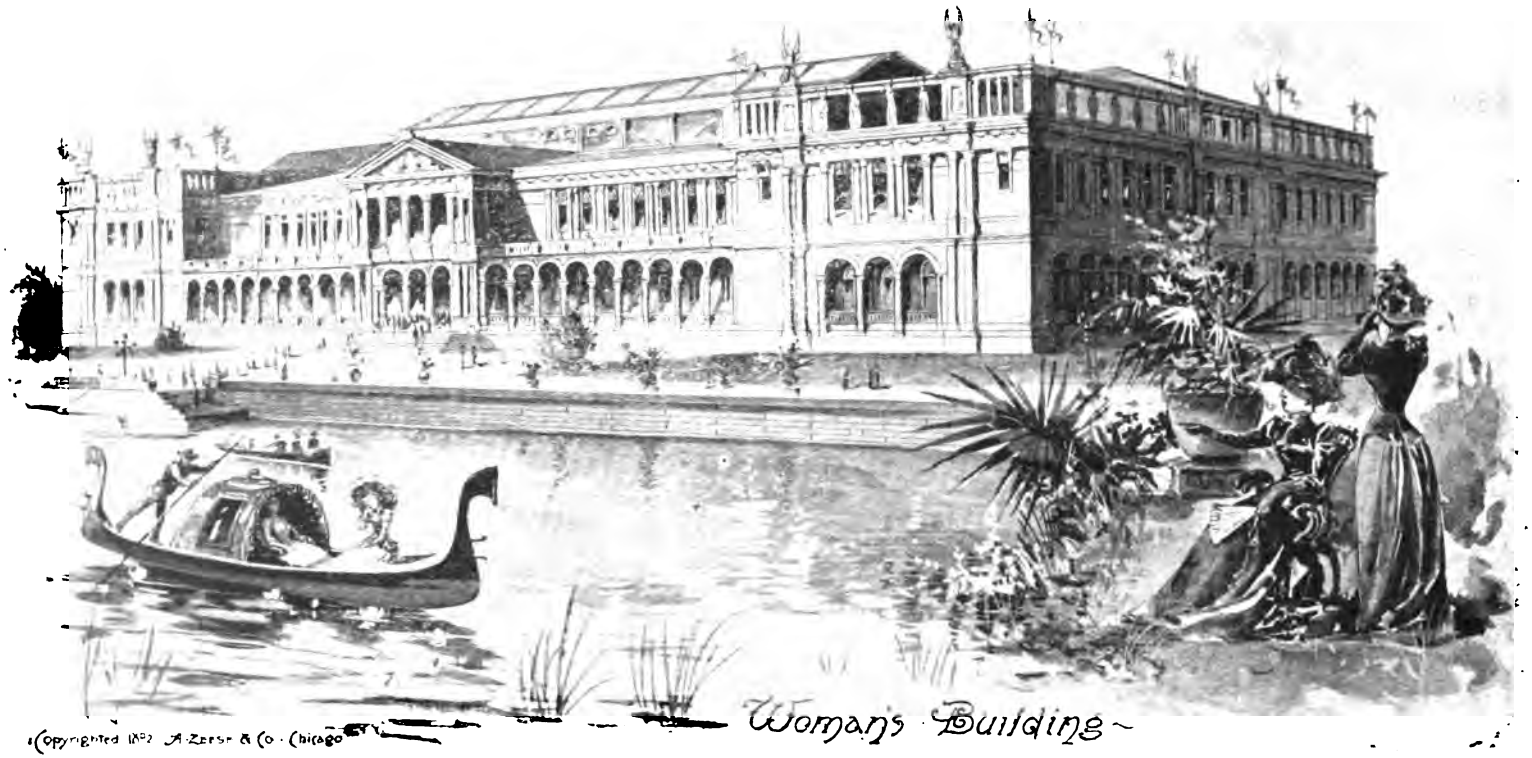
The Machinery Hall.

MACHINERY HALL measures 850 x 500 feet, and with the Machinery Annex and Power House, cost about $1,000,000. It is located at the extreme south end of the Park, midway between the shore of Lake Michigan and the west line of the Park. It is just south of the Administration Building, and west and across a Lagoon from the Agricultural Building. The building is spanned by three arched trusses, and the interior presents the appearance of three railroad train-houses side by side, surrounded on all the four sides by a gallery 50 feet wide. The design follows classical models throughout, the detail being followed from the renaissance of Seville and other Spanish towns as being appropriate to a Columbian celebration. An arcade on the first story admits passage around the buildings under cover, and as in all the other buildings, the front is formed of "staff," colored to an attractive tone; the ceilings are enriched with strong color. A colonnade, with a cafe at either end, forms the length between Machinery and Agricultural Halls, and in the center of this colonnade is an archway leading to the Cattle Exhibit. The Machinery Annex, adjoins Machinery Hall on the west, and is an annex in fact, and not a detached structure, as at first planned, with entrance by subways under the railway tracks. The Annex covers between four and five acres, and increases the length of the Machinery Building to nearly 1,400 feet, thus rendering it the second largest of all the Exposition structures, the great Manufactures Building alone exceeding it in size.

Copyrighted 1892 - A Zeese & Co - Chicago

The Woman's Building.

THE Woman's Building is situated in the northwestern part of the Park, separated from the Horticultural Building on the one side, and the Illinois State Building on the other, and facing the great Lagoon with the Wooded Island as a vista. A more beautiful site could not have been selected for this daintily designed building. Amongst a great number of sketches submitted in competition by this building, by women from all over the land, that submitted by Miss Sophia G. Hayden was selected, and to her was awarded the first prize of $1,000, and also the execution of the design. Directly in front of the building, the Lagoon takes the form of a bay, about 400 feet in width. From the center of this bay a grand landing and staircase leads to a terrace six feet above the water. Crossing this terrace, other staircases give access to the ground, four feet above, on which, about 100 feet back, the building is situated. The first terrace is designed in artistic flower beds and low shrubs, forming, together with the creamy-white balustrades rising from the water's edge, and also in front of the second terrace, a charming foreground for the fine edifice. The principal facade has an extreme length of 400 feet, the depth of the building being half this distance. Italian renaissance is the style selected. Its delicacy of lines is well adapted to represent this temple for the fair sex. The building is constructed of "staff," the same material used for the rest of the buildings, and as it stands with its mellow, decorated walls bathed in the bright sunshine, the women of the country are justly proud of the result.



Woman's Building

Copyrighted 1892 A. Zeese & Co. Chicago

The Horticultural Building.

IMMEDIATELY south of the entrance to Jackson Park from the Midway Plaisance, and facing east on the Lagoon, is the Horticultural Building. In front is a flower terrace, for outside exhibits, including tanks for Nympheas and the Victoria-Regia. The front of the terrace, with its low parapet between large vases, borders the water, and at its center forms a boat landing. The building is 1,000 feet long, with an extreme width of 286 feet. The plan is a central pavilion with two end pavilions, each connected with the center pavilion by front and rear curtains, forming two interior courts, each 88 by 270 feet. These courts are beautifully decorated in color, and planted with ornamental shrubs and flowers. The center pavilion is roofed by a crystal dome 187 feet in diameter and 113 feet high, under which are exhibited the tallest palms, bamboos, and tree ferns that can be procured. There is a gallery in each of the pavilions. The galleries of the end pavilions are designed for cafes, the situation and the surroundings being particularly adapted to recreation and refreshment. These cafes are surrounded by an arcade on three sides, from which charming views of the Grounds can be obtained. The exterior of the building is in "staff," tinted in a soft, warm buff, color being reserved for the interior and the courts. The cost of this building was $400,000, and in it will be exhibited all the varieties of flowers, plants, vines, seeds, horticultural implements, etc.

Horticultural Building

The Electrical Building.

THE Electrical Building is 351 feet wide and 767 feet long, north and south. The general scheme of the plan is based upon a longitudinal nave 115 feet wide and 114 feet high, crossed in the middle by a transept of the same width and hight. The nave and the transept have a pitched roof with a range of skylights at the bottom of the pitch and clearstory windows. The rest of the building is covered with a flat roof, averaging 62 feet in hight and provided with skylights. The second story is composed of a series of galleries connected across the nave by two bridges, with access by four grand staircases. The area of the galleries in the second story is 118,546 square feet, or 2.7 acres. The north pavilion is placed between the two great apsidal or semi-circular projections of the building; it is flanked by two towers 195 feet high. The central feature is a great semi-circular window, above which, 102 feet from the ground, is a colonnade forming an open loggia, or gallery, commanding a view over the Lagoon and the Grounds. The east and west central pavilions are composed of two towers 168 feet high. In front of these two pavilions there is a great Corinthian portico with full columns. The south pavilion is a hemicycle or niche 78 feet in diameter and 103 feet high. In the center of this niche, upon a lofty pedestal, is a colossal statue of Franklin, whose illustrious name intimately connects the early history of the Republic with one of the most important discoveries in the phenomena of electricity.

Electrical Building

The Agricultural Building.

ONE of the most magnificent structures raised for the Exposition is the Agricultural Building. This building is put up very near the shore of Lake Michigan, and is almost surrounded by the Lagoons that lead into the Park from the Lake. The building is 500 x 800 feet. For a single story building the design is bold and heroic. The general cornice line is 65 feet above grade. On either side of the main entrance are mammoth Corinthian pillars, 50 feet high and 5 feet in diameter. On each corner and from the center of the building pavilions are reared, the center one being 144 feet square. The corner pavilions are connected by curtains, forming a continuous arcade around the top of the building. The main entrance leads through an opening 64 feet wide into a vestibule, from which entrance is had to the rotunda, 100 feet in diameter. This is surmounted by a mammoth glass dome, 130 feet high. The Agricultural Building covers more than nine acres, and together with the Dairy and Forestry Buildings, which cover 1.7 and 4.5 acres respectively, cost $1,000,000. To the southward of the Agricultural Building is a spacious structure devoted chiefly to a Live Stock and Agricultural Assembly Hall. It is a very handsome building and will undoubtedly be the common meeting point for all persons interested in live stock and agricultural pursuits. On the first floor, near the main entrance of the building, is located a Bureau of information, in charge of attendants, who furnish visitors with all information in regard to the Assembly Hall and the main Agricultural Building and other features.

Agricultural Building
Copyrighted 1892 A. Zezas & Co. Chicago

The Fisheries Building.

THE extreme length of the Fisheries Building is 1,100 feet, and the width, 200 feet. It is built on a banana-shaped island, and sub-divided into three parts to conform to the shape of the site. In the central portion is the general Fisheries Exhibit. In one of the polygonal buildings is the Angling Exhibit, and in the other the Aquaria. The building is Spanish-Romanesque. The Fish Exhibit is a wonderful one, and not the least interesting portion of it is the Aquarial or Live Fish display. This is contained in a circular building, 135 feet in diameter, standing near one extremity of the main Fisheries Building and in the great curved corridor. In the center of the circular building is a rotunda 60 feet in diameter, in the middle of which is a basin or pool 26 feet wide, from which rises a towering mass of rocks covered with moss and lichens. From clefts and crevices in the rocks crystal streams of water gush and drop to the masses of reeds, rushes, and ornamental semi-aquatic plants in the basin below. In this pool gorgeous gold fishes, golden ides, golden tench, and other fishes disport. From the rotunda one side of the larger series of aquaria may be viewed. These are ten in number and have a capacity of 7,000 to 27,000 gallons of water each. The total water capacity of the Aquaria, exclusive of reservoirs, is 18,725 cubic feet, or 140,000 gallons. This weighs 1,192,425 pounds, or almost 600 tons. Of this amount about 40,000 gallons are devoted to the Marine Exhibit. In the entire salt water circulation, including reservoirs, there are about 80,000 gallons.

Fish and Fisheries Building

The Hall of Mines and Mining.

THE Mines and Mining Building is 700 feet long by 350 wide. Its architecture has its inspiration in early Italian renaissance, with which sufficient liberty is taken to invest the building with the animation that should characterize a great general Exposition. In plan it is simple and straightforward, embracing on the ground floor spacious vestibules, restaurants, toilet rooms, etc. On each of the four sides of the building are placed the entrances, those on the north and south fronts being the most spacious and prominent. To the right and left of each entrance, inside, start broad flights of easy stairs leading to the galleries. The galleries are 60 feet wide and 25 feet high from the ground floor, and are lighted on the sides by large windows and from above by a high clearstory extending around the building. The exterior presents a massive but graceful appearance. The main fronts, with their enormous arched entrances, look southward on the great Central Court and northward on the western and middle lakes and a thickly wooded island. The main fronts are 65 feet high from ground to top of cornice, and the main central entrances are 90 feet to apex of pediment. The great interior space is one story high, 630 feet long, and 230 feet wide, with an extreme hight of 100 feet at center and 47 feet at sides, and is spanned by steel cantilever roof trusses supported on steel columns. The exterior of this building, like that of all the others, will be made of "staff," similar to that used in facing the recent Paris Exposition buildings. The roof is covered with glass, and the building has steel roof trusses. The cost of the Mines Building is $250,000.

Mines and Mining Building

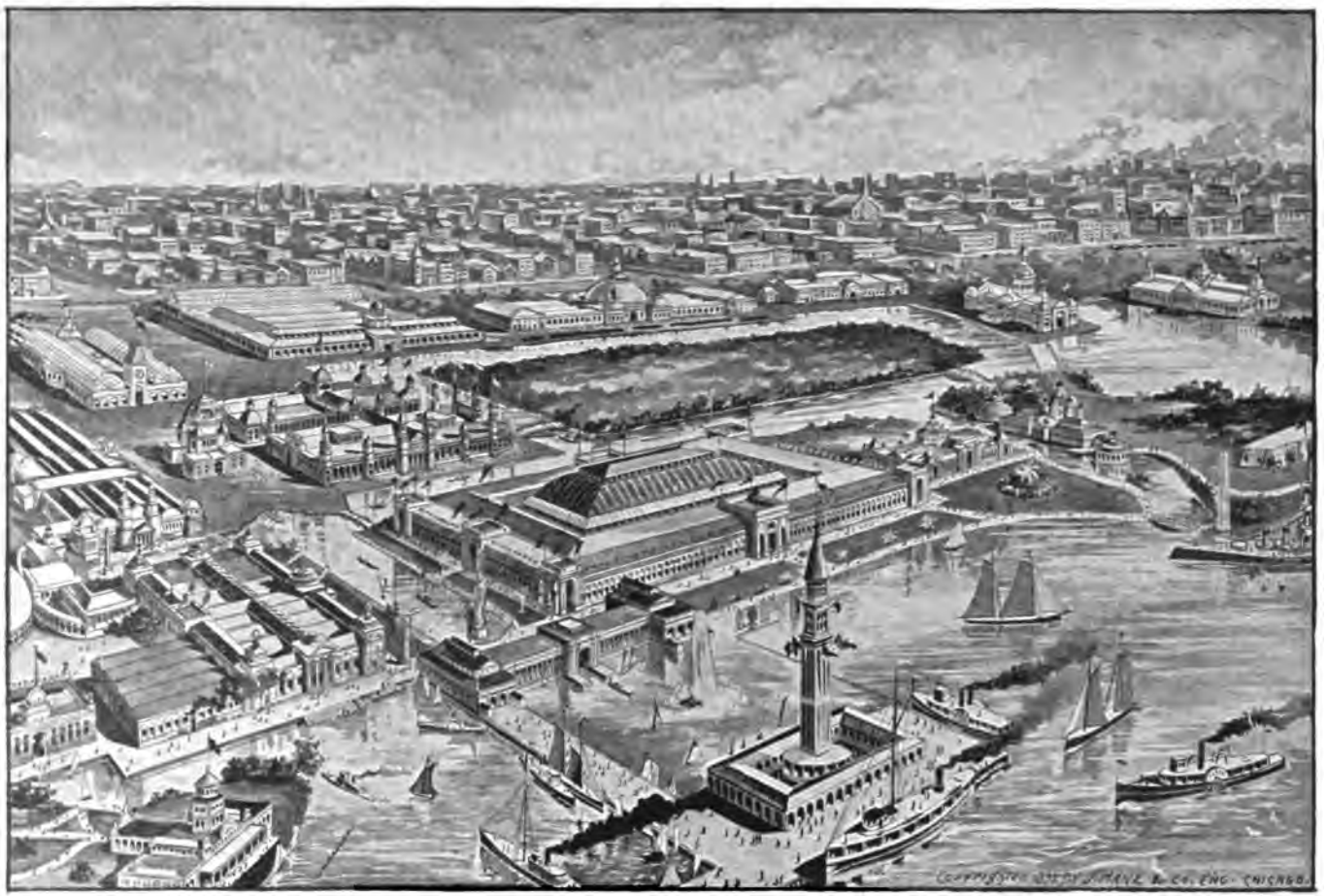
Transportation Building.

THE Transportation Building is exquisitely refined and simple in architectural treatment, although it is very rich and elaborate in detail. In style it is Romanesque. Viewed from the Lagoon, the cupola of the Transportation Building will form the effective southwest accent of the Quadrangle, while from the cupola itself, reached by eight elevators, the Northern Court may be seen in all its glory. The main entrance to the Transportation Building will consist of an immense single arch enriched to an extraordinary degree with carvings, bas-reliefs and mural paintings. The main building of the Transportation Exhibit measures 960 feet front by 256 feet deep; from this will extend westward to Stony Island avenue, a triangular Annex covering about nine acres, and consisting of one-story buildings 64 feet wide, set side by side. There will be a railway track every 16 feet, and all these tracks will run east and west. These Annex buildings may be used to exhibit an entire freight or passenger train coupled up with its engine. It is likely that the display of locomotive engines will be quite stupendous, for they will all be placed end on to the central avenue or nave of the main building. As there will probably be at least 100 engines exhibited, and placed so as to face each other, the perspective effect of the main avenue will be remarkably effective. Add to the effect of the exhibits the architectural impression given by a long vista of richly ornamented colonnade, and it may easily be imagined that the interior of the Transportation Building will be one of the most impressive of the Exposition.

Transportation Building

Virginia and West Virginia.

ILLINOIS STATE BUILDING.

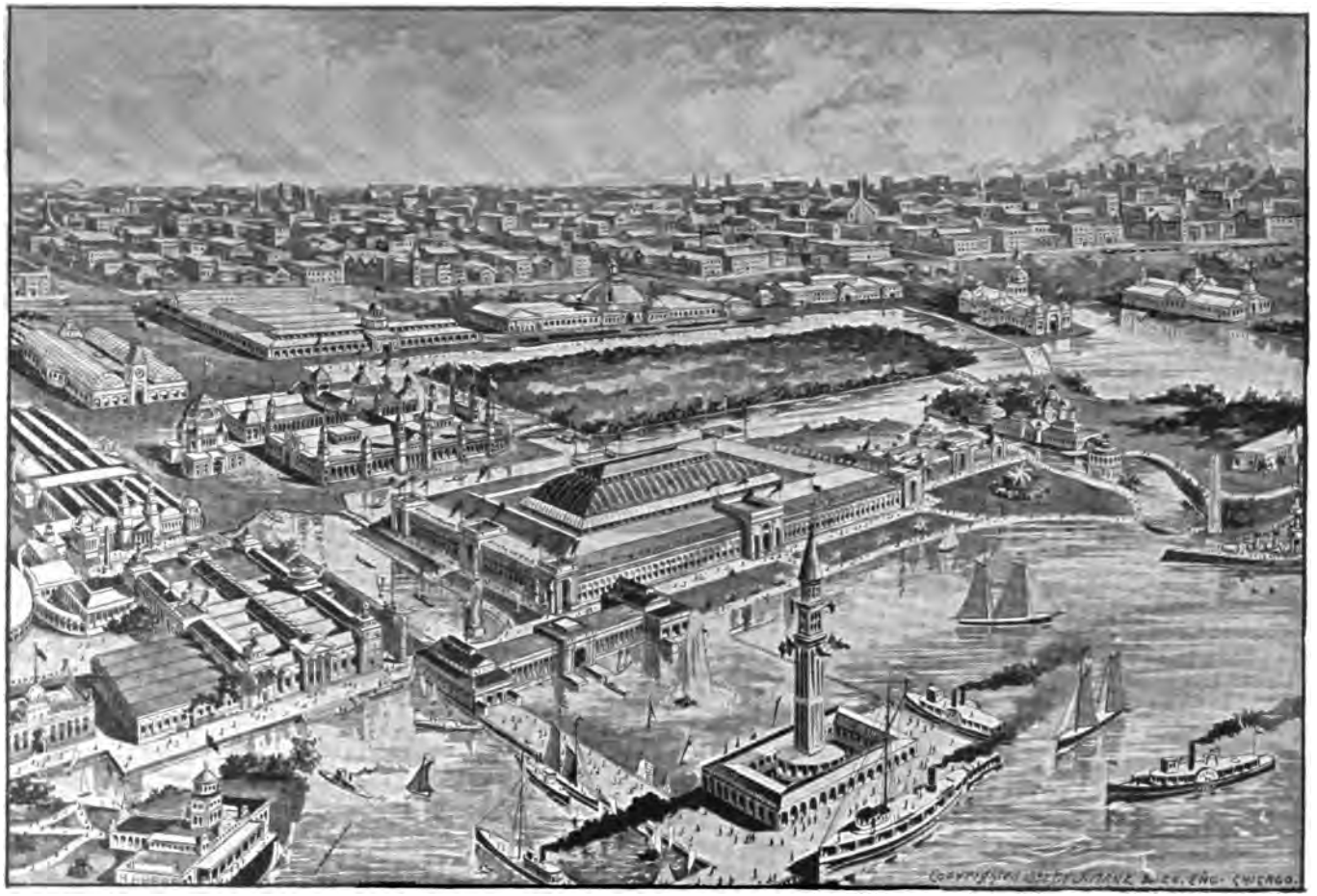


BIRDS'-EYE VIEW OF THE WHITE CITY.

UNIV. OF MICH.

Virginia and West Virginia.

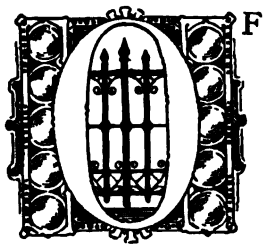
ILLINOIS STATE BUILDING.



BIRDS'-EYE VIEW OF THE WHITE CITY.

CHAPTER I.

DESCRIPTIVE.



OF the thirteen bright stars which first illumined our national banner, none shines with more brilliant luster than that which represents the grand "Old Dominion." Fair Virginia! Named in honor of one of England's greatest sovereigns, nourished by England's protecting care, vitalized by some of the best blood of England, what wonder that this fair infant colony grew to noble Statehood, and gave to our young civilization brave, courtly, polished gentlemen and refined, cultured gentlewomen!

It was here that Southern chivalry and hospitality had birth, and this influence has been so strongly felt and recognized that the name "Southern gentlemen" is synonymous with valor, gallantry and courtesy.

Virginia! The word brings to our minds the names of Washington, Jefferson, Patrick Henry, James Madison, James Monroe, Harrison, Tyler, Taylor, General Scott and other eminent and illustrious men, whose services helped to secure the Nation's independence, and to formulate, construct and establish the great American Republic. Indeed, the name of some noble Virginian is found on nearly every page of our Nation's history.

Her warriors, orators and statesmen have ever been ready, with their swords, tongues and pens, to defend, uphold and sustain national independence and honor, and promote the Nation's welfare.

In the turbulent times of war, when their homes were endangered and their lives in peril, or in the blissful days of peace and prosperity, their bravery never faltered and their integrity never failed.

The "Old Dominion" may well be proud of her sons and daughters.

The present States of Virginia and West Virginia comprise an area of about 67,300 square miles.

These States, in their physical features, present a surface greatly varied and diversified. To the southwest is seen a broadly undulating plain, rising from the sea-level to the foot of the Blue Ridge mountain range. To the northwest, a mountainous region, consisting of nearly parallel ranges, extends entirely across the State, from northeast to southwest, and between them are beautiful fertile valleys.

To lovers of picturesque and beautiful scenery, this Appalachian country is a rich storehouse of beauty and romance. From the mountains rising to a height of nearly 6,000 feet, to the green and fertile valleys, to the beautiful rivers winding in and out among the valleys and wearing their way over rocks and through mountains, this sublime and magnificent scenery presents an ever-changing panorama of beauty and grandeur.

The writers of romantic history can here find woof and web for narratives as true and strange as are the legendary and historic romances of Scotland, England or Germany.

Near the central portion of the Shenandoah Valley is found some of the grandest and most picturesque scenery on the American continent. At the point where the James River has worn its way through the Blue Ridge Mountains may be seen the beautiful "Balcony Falls," and on the North River "Goshen Pass," and in the same county is the world-renowned "Natural Bridge." This grand and majestic specimen of the architecture of Time is numbered among the "world's wonders."

In the same valley farther north is found the wonderful "Luray Caverns," and on the eastern slope of the mountains is the

greatest of all the cataracts in the Virginia mountains, the great "Crab-Tree Falls." "From among the topmost crags of one of the highest mountain peaks in Virginia comes the Crab-Tree River. Thence it descends three thousand feet, forming a series of cascades, which vary in height from over five hundred feet in the highest to fifty or sixty in the lowest, the whole forming an immense cataract of artistic and matchless beauty;" and farther to the southwest is found a freak of nature more remarkable still — the great natural tunnel through Buchanan Ridge, in Scott County.

In Southeastern Virginia, in Norfolk County, is found that most remarkable and mysterious phenomenon, Lake Drummond, or, as it is often called, "The Lake of the Dismal Swamp." Its origin is unknown, and much time and study have been vainly expended in the endeavor to penetrate the mystery of its existence.

This entire State is, indeed, a fruitful field, rich with memories of brave and gallant warriors, whose deeds of valor make its history a romance more thrilling than the pen of fiction has ever portrayed. With the names of Washington, Greene, De Grasse and Cornwallis, or McDowell, Lee, Johnston, Grant, Sheridan and Jackson, the historian and romancist can build tales that future generations will read with wonder, awe and admiration.

The whole country, especially from the coast to the Shenandoah Valley, will be ever green with eventful memories of the brave men who led their armies to victory or defeat, and gave their lives to their country for a cause which they deemed worth the sacrifice of human life. This great republic is their monument, its independence and freedom their epitaph. No more could men give, nothing greater could be desired.

It is a strange and remarkable fact that this historic State saw the beginning and culmination of the two great American tragedies. Virginia, in the famous speech by Patrick Henry on the Stamp Act, sounded the tocsin of the Revolutionary War; it witnessed the surrender at Yorktown. The war-cry went

forth in earnest after the battle of Bull Run, and the surrender at Appomatox heralded the dawn of peace. Great men and great events have ever been the heritage of this grand State.

PRESIDENT THOMAS W. PALMER.

CHAPTER II.

COLONIAL HISTORY.

MONG the first to make explorations and attempt settlements in the southern territory was the gallant Sir Walter Raleigh, who, in the year 1584, under the patronage of a London exploration company, and under a commission from Queen Elizabeth, fitted out two vessels commanded by Amidas and Barlow, and explored the coast as far south as the Albemarle Sound region, and some what into the interior, naming the entire region Virginia, in honor of Elizabeth, England's virgin queen.

The settlements established, as a result of these explorations, were not permanent. The first, under Grenville, was starved out during its first year. The second, under White, in 1587, disappeared and three years afterward no trace of it could be found. These first settlements failed because of natural difficulties. The ignorance of the conditions of life in the New World, together with their inability to grapple with and overcome the hardships attending a pioneer life, made their success impossible.

England soon began the work of colonization in earnest. Two great companies were formed, known as the London and the Plymouth companies. To these companies, King James, in 1606, granted the coast of North America from latitude 30° to latitude 38° — that is, from about Cape Fear to the mouth of the Rappahannock River. Successful settlement began at once under the guidance of these two companies.

The first permanent English settlement in America was made at Jamestown, May 13, 1607, by one hundred settlers sent from England by Sir Thomas Gates & Company. For many years this colony had a hard struggle for life, and it was not until about the year 1615 that it became really self-supporting.

Associated with the early colonial history of Jamestown is the name of Capt. John Smith, whose interesting and somewhat romantic career is so well known. He seems to have been a bold, shrewd man, and did the young colony great service in controlling the Indians and exploring the interior. Many romantic and somewhat improbable tales are told of his explorations and adventures. Because of his indomitable courage and persistence, and the efforts he made to encourage the disheartened colonists, he was called the "Sword and Shield" of the colony. After his return to England, in 1609, great insubordination and idleness ensued. The Indians refused to furnish supplies, and many of the colonists were slain by the natives while in search of food. This period was long remembered as the "starving time," and in six months the colony was reduced from five hundred persons to about sixty.

In 1609 the London Company superseded Gates, and obtained from King James I. a second charter, which granted greatly enlarged territory. By this charter they were given as absolute property a sea frontage of 400 miles, 200 miles north and 200 miles south of Point Comfort — that is, from the southern line of North Carolina to near the northern boundary of Maryland, and westward indefinitely. By this charter all affairs of the colony were under the management of a council chosen by the company. To this council was given all legislative and executive power.

A third charter, granted in 1612, gave to the company entire control of all governmental affairs. Until 1619 the colonists had no voice in making the laws by which they were governed, but that year, during the governorship of Sir George Yeardley, a representative government was inaugurated, and the first legislative assembly in America convened at Jamestown.

The same year a Dutch ship, from Africa, arrived at Jamestown and twenty negroes were offered for sale. They were purchased by the planters, and negro slavery was thus introduced into the British colonies.

Two years later a written constitution was granted by the London Company and greater governmental privileges were thus secured. This constitution placed the executive and legistive power in a governor and council, and a general assembly to meet yearly. This general assembly consisted of the council and two representatives from each borough. The internal political constitution at this time was, in many respects, the most liberal the world had yet seen. As Mr. Bancroft observes: "Virginia was the first State in the world composed of separate boroughs, diffused over an extensive surface, where representation was organized on the principal of universal suffrage."

A period of great prosperity, which lasted until the breaking out of the Revolutionary War, now dawned.

Corn and tobacco were cultivated in large quantities, and the latter became not only the staple production, but the money of the colony. Ship building became one of the industries, and quite an extensive commerce was established with the mother country. The population steadily and rapidly increased.

Virginia did not suffer as much from Indian encroachments and wars as did many of the Northern colonies. In 1622 about three hundred and fifty settlers were killed in the war with the Powhatans. This Indian tribe was especiully revengeful and hostile to the English, and concerted a plan to exterminate the Jamestown colony, but, by the intervention and disclosures of a friendly Indian, messengers were sent out to warn the people. This information, however, came too late to save the distant settlements, and many homes were destroyed and people slaughtered.

In 1644 the Indians, who had been unfriendly since the war of 1622, made a second attack on the frontier settlements. The whites then began a vigorous war against the savages,

but it took a determined struggle of two years to subdue them.

In 1624 Virginia became a royal colony. They still held their written constitution, and were allowed, as before, to generally govern themselves. During the civil war in England the sympathies of the Virginia colonists were decidedly with King Charles I., and after his execution his son was recognized as the rightful English sovereign, but Charles II. chose to forget the loyalty of Virginia, and upon his restoration in 1660 he sustained the tyranny of Governor Berkeley, who seemed to devote himself to the restriction of the liberties and privileges of the colonists. This tyranny continued until 1676, when the people, under the leadership of Nathaniel Bacon, rose in opposition to his government. During this rebellion, the city of Jamestown was burned.

Nathaniel Bacon suddenly died, and with him the just cause which he espoused. After the death of Bacon, Berkeley recovered his power, and the people were made to feel his vengeance in the fines, imprisonments and executions that he inflicted.

The Virginians remained entirely loyal to England through many years of oppression by unscrupulous and unjust Governors.

Virginia, in common with the other colonies, suffered more or less from the intercolonial wars, and her progress was therefore greatly retarded. She took an especially active part in the French and Indian War. Upon the attempt of the Governor of Canada to establish settlements in the Ohio Valley, claiming this region for France, George Washington, then a young man, was intrusted with the difficult and hazardous mission of making negotiations with the commander of the French forces.

When the French commander proclaimed his intention of holding possession of this valley, Virginia sent out a large body of troops to protect the forts then being erected at the junction of the Alleghany and Monongahela Rivers. Washington was placed in command of this expedition, and erected a fort at Great

MRS. POTTER PALMER.

Meadows, which he named "Fort Necessity." He surprised the French, killing and taking prisoners nearly the entire force.

During this great war Virginia gave substantial aid and furnished her full quota of troops. After the Treaty of Paris, in 1763, which put an end to the American intercolonial wars, Virginia looked for a season of rest, peace and prosperity; but this promise had scarcely a beginning of fulfillment when the British Parliament began its persecutions in unjust taxations, restrictions on commerce and manufactures, abridgment of their governmental privileges, and allowing them no representation in the English Parliament.

CHAPTER III.

THE REVOLUTION.

AT this time Virginia was unquestionably the richest and most influential of the colonies. Her population was about 700,000. Her commerce and manufactures were of considerable importance, notwithstanding the restrictions which England had for some time been imposing on both of these industries. Agriculture had made great advancement, the immense tracts of forests in which Virginia is so rich were being cleared, shipbuilding was numbered among the industries, and her people were making rapid advancement in all social and educational matters. William and Mary College, established in 1690, at Williamsburg, was one of the leading educational centers of the New World and the alma mater of Jefferson, Monroe and many other noted men of Virginia.

At this time — a crisis of so much importance in Virginia's history — there came to the front a young man imbued with the spirit of the times, created, evidently, for the period which he served and graced so well.

Patrick Henry was born at Studley, Hanover County, Virginia, in 1736, and admitted to the bar of Virginia at the age of twenty-four. He was naturally of an indolent disposition, and as a student did not distinguish himself in any way, excepting in his love for history; yet he needed but the inspiration of England's injustice to call forth

and bring into play all that wonderful eloquence, which acted and re-acted upon his hearers, and roused in them a stern determination to vigorously defend their rights and liberties. He came prominently before the people in the famous case known as the "Parson's Cause," when his wonderful eloquence in pleading the cause of colonial rights made him the foremost orator of the period. This great triumph gained for him the title of the " Orator of Nature."

When the questions relative to England's unjust taxation were under discussion in the Colonial Assembly, Patrick Henry brought forward measures of resistance. These measures were violently opposed, but the bold and irresistible eloquence of this fiery-tongued young orator carried all opposition before it, and it may truthfully be said that Patrick Henry sounded the first trumpet that heralded the approach of that great struggle which resulted in American independence.

Virginia's share in this grand cause was perfectly in keeping with her past greatness.

Her people were not of the character and mold which the hardy and rigorous climate of New England had developed, many being of gentle blood and patrician stock. "The first colonists who came with Smith were for the most part idle adventurers, drawn thither mainly by the belief that America was a sort of fairy land, where great riches could be obtained without labor. It was not these, however, who laid the foundation of the greatness of Virginia. The great planters of Virginia were for the most part men of high social position — younger sons of noble and powerful families, such as England from that day to this has been continually sending forth to play a prominent part in all the outlying regions of the world." * They were loyal and conservative, disliked political change and religious innovations, and were living luxuriously on their vast estates; yet, when their bright sky was overshadowed by the dark cloud of the coming revolution, with prophetic vision they saw the brighter sky

* From Harper's History of the Colonial Period, by John Fiske.

of national independence, and became at once men of resolution and courage. They exchanged the garb of society for the helmet and shield, and were no longer only Virginians, but members of the great brotherhood of United American Colonies.

At the meeting of the Second Continental Congress at Philadelphia, May 10, 1775, George Washington was appointed commander-in-chief of all "forces raised or to be raised in defense of American liberties."

This illustrious American patriot was born in Westmoreland County, Virginia, February 22, 1732. He was a descendant of the family of Leicestershire, England. His great-grandfather, John Washington, emigrated to Virginia in the year 1657. He had no especial educational advantages. After leaving school, in 1747, he became interested in civil engineering, and received a commission as public surveyor, which position he occupied for three years. At the age of nineteen he was appointed Adjutant General of one of the millitary districts formed in Virginia at the outbreaking of the French and Indian War. In 1754, as Lieutenant Colonel, he led the expedition which defeated the French on the frontier, and afterward accompanied General Braddock in his expedition against Fort Duquesne. Marrying in 1759, he resigned his commission, and for a number of years devoted his time to the cultivation of the large estates which he possessed at Mount Vernon. He was for many years a member of the House of Burgesses, but took no prominent part in its deliberations.

In 1775, upon assuming command of the Continental army, he found himself intrusted with a task of great weight and responsibility. To meet and oppose well-trained and well-appointed British soldiers with undisciplined and raw militia, and sustained only by a government almost destitute of money and credit, was an undertaking that only the resolution and determination of a Washington would attempt. He was fully equal to the exigency, and his career through the long years of distress and privation, ever upheld by an unfaltering faith that right and justice must prevail, well attests the grandeur of the character and the patriotism of the man.

GEO. R. DAVIS.

UNIV. OF

"He was one of the greatest of generals, ofttimes turning defeat into victory; making retreats that gained more than advances; sparing always of his men, he showed the best qualities of a general in camp and field," and well merited the love and unfailing confidence of his people.

After the surrender at Yorktown and the treaty of peace, which was signed at Paris, September 3, 1783, Washington resigned his commission and retired to private life, from which he was called, in 1787, to preside over the National Convention, which met in Philadelphia, for the purpose of framing the National Constitution.

In an article entitled "Washington's Acceptance of the First Presidency" George Ticknor Curtis says: "It is by no means an extravagant supposition that if we had had no Washington we should have had no Constitution — not because his agency in framing it, or his direct exertions for its adoption, were greater than those of others — they were, in fact, much less than the agency and exertions of many others — but because the hope and expectation that he would be the first President operated as a great moral force to incline the people to accept it as an experiment and to give it a trial under the best auspices. The reader is probably aware that Washington, at both his first and second elections, received every electoral vote in the Union. The extraordinary unanimity in regard to General Washington was the result of a popular conviction that no other man could be so safely intrusted with the first administration of the new government; and the history of the time abundantly proves that the hope of obtaining his consent became so strong and general (immediately after it was known that there was to be a chief executive magistracy) that long before his consent to take the office had been obtained this hope had ripened into a belief, which had a potent influence in bringing about a ratification of the Constitution by the requisite number of States."

In 1789 he was elected to the Presidency of the new Nation, and in 1793 re-elected to the same office.

During the two terms of his administration the new government was established on a sound basis. Three executive departments were created — Department of Foreign Affairs, of War and of the Treasury. The Secretaries of these departments, together with the Attorney-General, constituted the President's Cabinet. Alexander Hamilton, who was at the head of the Treasury, was the author of the chief measures adopted during Washington's administration. The funding system, the establishment of the National Bank, the system of taxation were all his, and, with the approval and personal influence of the President, were acceptable to Congress and the Nation.

In 1796 Washington declined a third nomination to the Presidency, and after a "Farewell Address to the People of the United States," this beloved "Father of his Country" retired to his home at Mount Vernon, where he died December 14, 1799.

Many monuments have been erected in honor of Washington, "but the truest and noblest memorial is the glorious Republic which he founded, and the free institutions which he launched for its benefit."

Virginia was not the immediate scene of many important incidents of the Revolutionary War. Until the year 1779 the war was carried on mainly in the North; but in that year the British, having failed to hold their former possessions in the New England and Middle colonies, determined to attack the Southern colonies in order to save some of their territory. The towns of Portsmouth and Norfolk, at the mouth of the James River, were in 1779 attacked and plundered. In 1781, Benedict Arnold, who after his treasonable alliance with the British cause became a general in the British service, was sent from New York with 1,600 men to invade Virginia and prevent reinforcements being sent to General Greene, who was then conducting the campaign in the South against the British, under Cornwallis and Tarleton.

[All facts and dates in colonial period are taken from Goodrich's and Johnston's histories.]

MILWAUKEE PARK AND BAY.

UNC

The Continentals were very anxious to defeat and capture Benedict Arnold. General La Fayette was sent by Washington to attack him by land, while a part of the French fleet was sent from Rhode Island to cut off his retreat by water. This fleet met a squadron of the British off the capes of Virginia, and in the engagement which followed, were worsted and sailed back to Newport.

Reinforcements under General Phillips were sent to Arnold, and for many months Virginia suffered from the ravages of this army.

In May, 1781, Cornwallis determined to invade Virginia. He accordingly moved his army north and joined that under General Phillips, and endeavored to bring General La Fayette to an engagement, but the forces of that prudent general would not permit him to hazard an encounter with these united armies of about 8,000 men.

The British for some time employed themselves in plundering the State and destroying both public and private property, and in August, in accordance with orders from General Clinton to take possession of and fortify some place on the coast, Cornwallis collected his troops at Yorktown, at the junction of the James and York Rivers, and began its fortification.

Washington, upon learning that a French fleet from the West Indies, commanded by DeGrasse, would soon enter the Chesapeake, determined to concentrate all the Continental forces for the purpose of capturing the British army under Cornwallis. He accordingly united all the forces, and, with the French army under Count Rochambeau, marched through New Jersey, took boats and sailed down the Chesapeake Bay to the James River. They were there joined by La Fayette's army, and, September 29th, laid siege to Yorktown.

This siege lasted for three weeks and included some severe fighting. Cornwallis found it impossible to resist longer. His escape by water was impossible, as DeGrasse had entire control of the river. His army of 8,000 men was powerless before the

allied armies, and, after un unsuccessful attempt to cross the York River, surrendered the British army to Washington and the shipping to DeGrasse, October 19, 1781.

The scene of the surrender, which was conducted with all possible ceremony, was most imposing. "The allied armies were drawn up in two lines of more than a mile in length — the Continental army on the right, and the French army on the left. With colors furled and arms reversed, the conquered army marched between these two lines with slow and solemn step, the drums beating a British march. General Cornwallis, on account of indisposition, was not present, but was represented by General O'Hara, who presented the sword to Washington. With characteristic magnanimity General Washington allowed General Lincoln to receive it, that general having given up his sword to Cornwallis, at Charleston. General Lincoln then conducted the British garrison to an open field, where they were to ground their arms." This surrender practically closed the war. About five days after the surrender of Cornwallis General Clinton, with re-enforcements of 7,000 men, arrived at the entrance to the Chesapeake Bay, but upon hearing of the defeat and surrender he at once returned to New York.

At the close of the Revolutionary War the State of Virginia embraced the large tract of country from the Atlantic to the Mississippi, with its present northern and southern boundaries, which territory is now divided into the States of Virginia, West Virginia, Ohio, Indiana, Kentucky and Illinois.

The possession of this immense territory caused serious apprehension on the part of the other States of the Union lest Virginia should gain too great power. In order to promote general harmony and bring about more perfect union, Virginia generously offered to cede to the Government all of her territory beyond the Ohio, and in 1784 she made this cession, stipulating that the territory from the Ohio to the Atlantic should remain inviolably hers.

From this time until the War of Secession, Virginia became, politically speaking, the leading State in the Union. No other State furnished so many public men of note, seven of her sons filling the office of Chief Magistrate of the Republic.

CHAPTER IV.

VIRGINIA'S LEADING MEN.

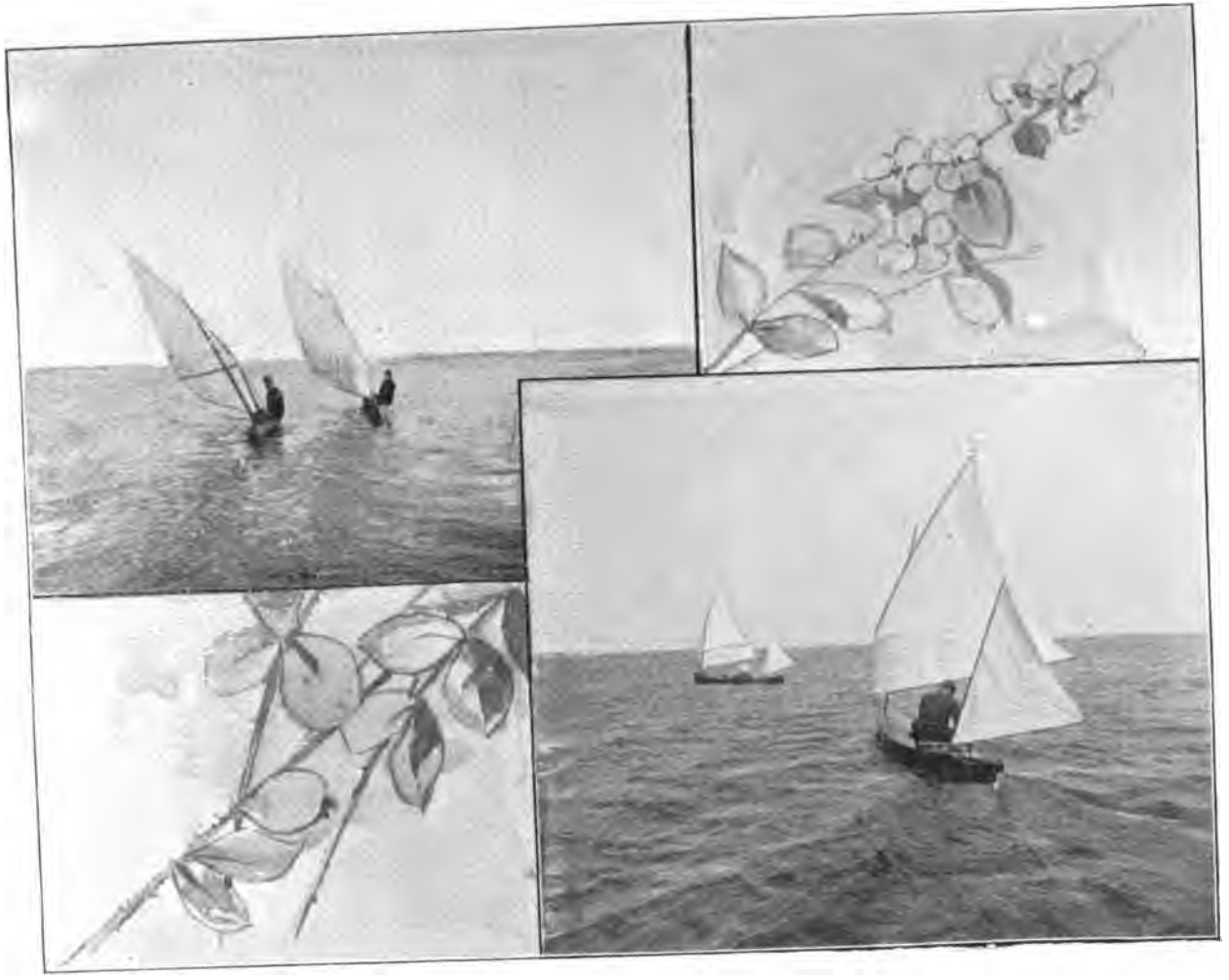
ER history and development during this epoch may, perhaps, be well traced in the biographies of some of her noted men, who were intimately connected with the general government.

Among the great men of America, whose names will be held in honored remembrance so long as the love of country and the desire for national independence holds its place in the heart of man, stands pre-eminent the name of Thomas Jefferson, of Virginia.

Viewed from the standpoint of result, human mind never conceived nor pen inscribed a greater document than "The Declaration of Independence." This famous instrument, with a few amendments, was adopted by Congress as it came from the hands of Thomas Jefferson.

While he was a law student at Williamsburg, he listened to that famous speech by Patrick Henry, against the Stamp Act. Henry's wonderful eloquence animated in him the spirit of the times, and from that time he boldly stood forth as a champion of his country's rights.

On the twelfth of March, 1773, Mr. Jefferson was appointed a member of the first committee of correspondence established by the Colonial Legislature, and in the following year he published a powerful article called "Summary View of the Rights of British America."



SUMMER SCENE, WISCONSIN.

In 1776 he was chosen a member of the Continental Congress. Though one of the youngest members of that assembly he was greatly esteemed, and took an active part in the deliberations of that body. He was appointed chairman of a committee to prepare the Declaration of Independence, which article he formulated and composed. "This Declaration stands as his greatest monument."

Mr. Jefferson was noted, also, as a humane and philanthropic man. While he was a member of the Virginia Legislature he proposed laws for prohibiting the future importation of slaves, for the establishment of religious freedom, and for a system of general education. His benevolence was shown in his efforts to alleviate the condition of the British prisoners of war. Many letters were received by him from the British officers, thanking him for his kindness and hospitality.

On June 1, 1779, he succeeded Patrick Henry as Governor of Virginia. In 1783 he again represented Virginia in the United States Congress, and during his term there was very active in the establishment of a coinage for the United States. "To him we are indebted for the dollar as a unit, and our present decimal system of coins."

In 1784 he, together with Adams and Franklin, acted as ministers plenipotentiary to arrange and negotiate treaties of commerce with foreign nations, and the next year he succeeded Benjamin Franklin as Minister to the Court of France. While at the French capital his winning manners, witty and brilliant conversation, gained for him great popularity. He returned to the United States in 1789, and accepted a position in Washington's Cabinet as Secretary of State. In this capacity he conducted the affairs of the office with great skill and diplomacy. In 1796 the Republican party supported Mr. Jefferson for the Presidency, but Mr. Adams received the popular vote and Mr. Jefferson became Vice-President. "During the time he held this office he composed a manual for the Senate, which has since been the guide of Congress and most political bodies for the

transaction of business." In 1800 he was the successful candidate for the Presidency. During his term of office all domestic and foreign affairs were conducted with consummate skill and adroitness. The territory of the United States was increased by the purchase of Louisiana from the French government for $15,000,000. Many reforms were inaugurated in the army and navy, and through his instrumentality Congress passed an act prohibiting the importation of slaves after the first of January, 1808. His second term of office closed in 1809, and with it his active public services. The remainder of his life was spent in agricultural, scientific and literary pursuits, and in enjoying the companionship of the friends he had made at home and abroad.

Mr. Jefferson was of a most winning and sprightly disposition, a conversationalist rarely equaled, kind and courteous alike to friend and foe, and it has been said: "He received company as if their visit was a gratification to him, and strangers always left him with most grateful recollections of the man." A great diversity of opinion has always existed regarding Mr. Jefferson. He had loyal friends and most bitter enemies, but by all it has been agreed that he was a great man, and his life and public services are landmarks in the political history of the United States.

The principal interest of his later years was the establishment of a system of education in Virginia. Through his efforts and instrumentality the University of Virginia was founded in 1818, for which institution he acted as rector until his death, which occurred July 4, 1826, the fiftieth anniversary of the Declaration of Independence.

A granite obelisk was erected over his remains, which bears this inscription:

Here was buried
THOMAS JEFFERSON,
AUTHOR OF THE DECLARATION OF INDEPENDENCE,
OF THE STATUTES OF VIRGINIA FOR RELIGIOUS FREEDOM,
AND THE FATHER OF THE UNIVERSITY OF VIRGINIA.

James Madison, the fourth President of the United States, was born in Virginia, March 16, 1751. He was educated at Princeton, New Jersey, receiving the degree of A. B. in 1772. He was a most faithful student, greatly devoted to mental improvement, and after receiving his degree he pursued a course of reading under the direction of the president of the college.

After returning to his home in Virginia he commenced the study of law, but the political issues of the period possessed so great an interest for him that he gave his time and talents to the discussion and agitation of those questions. In 1776 a convention was called to frame a constitution for the State of Virginia; of this convention Mr. Madison was chosen a member. In 1780 he was appointed a delegate to the Continental Congress, and was an active participant in its proceedings. He prepared the instructions given to the American Minister for the negotiations with Spain, to maintain the right of the United States to the navigation of the Mississippi River. From 1784 to 1787 he was again in the Virginia Legislature, and as a member of that body favored the policy of Jefferson, opposed the introduction of paper money, and through his efforts the meeting at Annapolis was appointed, which opened the way to the convention that formulated the Constitution of the United States. He agreed substantially with Washington in regard to the formation of a strong national government, and in letters written to Washington Mr. Madison gave a brief outline of his views regarding the necessary articles which should be embodied in the Constitution; and, as he so actively participated in the framing of that great charter, he was given the name of "Father of the Constitution."

After the Constitution was formed, Mr. Madison joined with Mr. Hamilton and Mr. Jay in the publication of a series of essays under the title of "The Federalist." These essays were an enthusiastic defense of the Constitution and attracted an extraordinary degree of public attention, and, undoubtedly, added greatly to the advocates of the Constitution. When the

question of its adoption came before the Virginia convention, it met with violent opposition from Patrick Henry; but, despite that great orator's eloquence, Madison was largely instrumental in securing its adoption.

From the time the new Constitution went into operation, 1789 to the year 1797, Mr. Madison occupied a seat in Congress. He there opposed the financial policy of Washington and Hamilton in the establishment of the National Bank. This opposition had, however, no disturbing influence on the friendship existing between Washington and Madison.

In 1801 Thomas Jefferson selected James Madison to be his Secretary of State, which position he occupied during President Jefferson's two terms of office.

When he succeeded Mr. Jefferson in the Presidential office, in 1809, he fully realized the gloomy and embarrassing circumstances under which he assumed the duties of his office.

On account of the indignities suffered by American seamen and the damage to commerce, for which Great Britain was unwilling to make reparation, war with that haughty country was anticipated. The edict known as the "Berlin and Milan decrees," which were declared by Napoleon to be "the fundamental laws of his empire," had interfered very seriously with the commerce and revenue of the United States. Bonaparte, however, soon modified his offensive edict, and friendly intercourse was again established with France; but England insisted upon her position and refused to revoke her "orders in council," and sent armed vessels to intercept American merchantmen on the coast of the United States.

Mr. Madison, who was a mild and conservative man, desired above all things "to preserve peace and friendly intercourse with all nations"; was very slow in adopting any decisive measure, but under the persuasion of his friends — and particularly that of Henry Clay — resolutions of war were adopted, and in 1812 war against Great Britain was formally declared. Mr. Madison was re-elected to the Presidency in 1813, and,

ANDREW JACKSON'S EARLY HOME.

UNIV. OF

despite opposition from many of the States, the war was vigorously prosecuted, and continued until 1814, when, December 24th, a treaty of peace was signed at Ghent, by American and British commissioners.

The remainder of Madison's administration was peaceful and beneficial to all interests of the country. Commerce and business revived as soon as the war ended.

The National Bank, whose charter came to an end in 1811, was given a new charter on the same plan for twenty years. On the fourth of March, 1817, Mr. Madison surrendered the Presidency to his Secretary and friend, James Monroe, and retired to his home at Montpelier, Virginia.

As a statesman and political writer, James Madison has had few equals. His manner conveyed no impression of brilliancy, but rather of steadfastness of purpose and firm resolution. He was mild, dignified and grave, his manner somewhat lacking in that warm and invigorating cordiality which is so characteristic of the Virginia gentleman.

Perhaps no occupant of the Presidential office has had so able an assistant in the social duties of his position as had James Madison, in the person of his wife, the lovely "Dolly Madison." From a work upon her character is found this description: "At Richmond I first saw Mrs. Madison, and the instant my eyes fell upon her I felt that I was looking on a queen. A queen she was; one of nature's queens—she looked the character; her person, manners, carriage, language, would have been in place in any of the most polished courts of Europe. To her Virgil's immortal words applied with a force that struck every beholder: '*Incedit Regina.*' Her person was large and dignified, yet moved with easy grace; her face a full oval, with raised features, double chin, fine eyes, and a mouth dressed in the most winning smiles. It was a face that seemed to bid you welcome, and to ask, 'What can I do for you?' I could easily credit what had frequently been told me that her husband owed much of the success of his administration (so far as its pop-

ularity was concerned) to the influence of his wife." In reading her history, one can readily discern the many excellent points of character that she possessed, and that she was pre-eminently fitted to grace the position which she held so long.

Where again can we find in history the names of three men, contemporary characters, whose lives were of so much moment in the making and shaping of the destiny of a great nation, as those of Washington, Jefferson and Madison? He whose services made the Nation a possibility and gave it life; he who declared that it is and must ever be a free and independent government; and he who arranged and formulated the system of laws by which it should be governed! Sons of one State and brothers in one great cause.

After Madison, came four more sons of the "Old Dominion" to fill the highest national office within the gift of the people. Virginia shared largely in the "era of good feeling"—the administration of James Monroe, 1817–25. Her cities were growing rapidly, her industries were improving, her educational interests were keeping pace with the times, and in all ways was her reputation for material and social advancement being fully sustained. Not alone as an individual State, but as a member of the great Commonwealth of States, was she of worth. Conservative where conservatism best accomplished the purpose in view, yet her principles were boldly declared, and as boldly upheld.

James Monroe was born April 2, 1759, in the County of Westmoreland, Virginia. He came of one of the most ancient and honorable families of this State. At the age of eighteen he entered William and Mary College, but, upon the opening of the Revolutionary War, he left college and joined the Continental army under Washington. He served in the army until the year 1779, when he resumed the study of law under Mr. Jefferson. He was elected to the Virginia Legislature, and in 1783 was a delegate to the Continental Congress. In 1787 he was again sent to the State Legislature, and the following year

ANDREW JACKSON'S CARRIAGE.

was a delegate to the State convention which assembled to decide upon the Constitution. While Mr. Monroe was not so radically hostile to the proposed Constitution as Patrick Henry, he thought it gave too much power to the National Government and abridged the powers of the States. The question of "States Rights" here had its origin — a doctrine which Mr. Monroe advocated throughout his public career.

In 1794, Mr. Monroe was appointed Minister to France, but, his policy not being conformable to the administration, he was recalled in 1796. While the negotiations for the purchase of Louisiana were pending, Mr. Jefferson appointed James Monroe as envoy to France, to complete these negotiations. Through his agency, the purchase was easily effected.

He was chosen by Mr. Madison as Secretary of State, but during the war of 1812 had charge of the War Department, and in that capacity displayed great patriotism and determination.

In 1817 he entered upon the duties of the Presidential office. His administration was a comprehensive and conservative one. He advocated measures for perfecting the National Bank, increasing the coast defenses and enlarging the navy. The treaty with Spain for the purchase of Florida was made during his administration. He was the author of the celebrated "Monroe Doctrine." During his second term the question of the extension of slavery came prominently before Congress, on the admission of Missouri to the Union. The question caused violent debates in Congress, and was for a time settled by the compromise measure of Henry Clay. The administration of James Monroe was unquestionably the most popular the country had yet known, and though disturbing questions came up which engendered sectional strife, still the feeling of general prosperity extended over the entire country.

Mr. Monroe continued to give his services in various public capacities until within a year of his death, which occurred on the Fourth of July, 1831, being the third ex-President who died upon the anniversary of our national independence.

The ninth President of the United States, William Henry Harrison, was born at Berkeley, Virginia, in the year 1773. His father, Benjamin Harrison, figured conspicuously in the Revolutionary War, and for many years took an active part in the political affairs of his native State and the Nation. Before he had reached the age of twenty, William Henry Harrison resolved to lead a military life, and accordingly gave up the profession of medicine for which he was preparing and joined the army on the western frontier. By distinguished services he was rapidly promoted from ensign in a regiment of artillery to the rank of captain, and placed in command of Fort Washington. In 1799, a territorial government was organized in the Northwestern Territory, and Harrison was elected as delegate to represent this Territory in Congress. In 1800 he was appointed Governor of the newly organized Territory of Indiana. He displayed great activity and zeal in organizing the plan of its government, and through negotiations with the Indians added greatly to its domains. He took a very active and distinguished part in the war of 1812; was a representative in Congress from 1816 to 1819; United States Senator from 1825 to 1828. In 1840 he was elected President of the United States, and died one month after his inauguration.

John Tyler, who became President upon the death of William Henry Harrison, was also a native of Virginia, being born in Charles County, in the year 1790. He graduated from William and Mary College at the age of seventeen. At nineteen he received a certificate to practice law, and from that time his success was most phenomenal. When but twenty years of age he was proffered a seat in the Legislature. On the breaking out of the War of 1812, he vigorously supported the policy of the administration, and advocated the most energetic measures. At the age of twenty-six he took a seat in the House of Representatives. Some years afterward he was elected Governor of Virginia. His administration in that office was marked by great prosperity. He was very enthusiastic on the subject of public

improvements, and many of the public works in his native State are the fruits of his labors. While Mr. Tyler was very radical in his principles, he endeavored to heal all sectional differences and to keep the people alive to their true interests. Mr. Tyler served as United States Senator from Virginia, from 1827 to 1836. He was an ardent advocate of the doctrine of "State Sovereignty," and opposed the National Bank and the Protective Tariff. In 1840 he was elected Vice-President, and, upon the death of Mr. Harrison, became President.

The National Bank question was the principal measure before Congress, and the veto of this bill was the great feature of Mr. Tyler's administration. During this term a bill for the appropriation of the proceeds of the sale of public lands, a uniform bankrupt law, and a protective tariff bill passed Congress and received the signature of the President. An extradition treaty between the United States and Great Britain was consummated, the northern boundary between the United States and Canada settled, and Florida admitted to the Union.

The question of the annexation of Texas also came up, but was not settled during Mr. Tyler's administration.

Zachary Taylor was the last of the seven sons of Virginia to occupy the Presidential chair. Like General Harrison, he had become a citizen of another State ere he was elected to fill that honorable position. He was born in Orange County, Virginia, in 1784. He very early in life evinced a desire and capacity for a military career, and in 1808 obtained the commission of lieutenant in the United States infantry. He gave creditable and valuable service in the war of 1812, and was for this service promoted to the rank of Colonel.

In 1836 he was ordered to Florida, to assist in subduing the Seminole Indians. Here he was successful in quelling the savage nation, and for this distinguished service he was promoted to the brevet rank of Brigadier General, and given entire command in Florida.

After the declaration of war with Mexico, General Taylor was ordered to advance into Texas, to protect that territory

from Mexican invasion. His career during this war was a series of remarkable successes, which culminated in the battle of Buena Vista. This victory, which closed the brilliant military career of General Taylor, is evidence of the remarkable military qualities which he possessed. Before he left Mexico he was nominated for the Presidency.

Inseparably connected with the military life and experiences of General Taylor is the name of Gen. Winfield Scott. He was a native of Virginia, born in 1786. The commission of Captain was bestowed upon him in 1809, and in the war of 1812 he rapidly won his way to the rank of Major General. He afterward introduced into the United States army the French system of military tactics. In 1841 he was appointed Commander-in-Chief of the United States army. In the war with Mexico, his brilliant achievements gave ample proof of his military genius. He superseded General Taylor in the command of the land forces in Mexico. The objective point of his operation was the Mexican capital. He landed with his army near Vera Cruz in March, 1847. After four days' bombardment, that city capitulated, and General Scott began his march for the City of Mexico, into which city he led his successful army, and planted the stars and stripes on the Mexican national palace September 14, 1847.

General Scott received the nomination for President in 1852, but was not successful. In 1859 he was made Lieutenant General of the United States, and commanded the army until 1861, when he retired to West Point, where his death occurred May 29, 1866.

[Facts and incidents in the above biographies taken from the "Lives of the Presidents," by John Frost, LL.D.]

Benj. Franklin

UNIV.

CHAPTER V.

THE CIVIL WAR.

N the accession of General Taylor to the Presidency, he found the government so encompassed with difficulties that disruption seemed almost inevitable. But only for a short time was he destined to guide political affairs. In the midst of the stormy discussions which threatened to rend the Union, President Taylor was suddenly stricken, after participating in the ceremony of laying the corner-stone of the national monument in honor of Washington, July 4, 1850, his death occurring five days later.

It is not the province of the historian to act the part of a judge, or to uphold or condemn any course of action, but to faithfully chronicle the facts that are brought before his vision. The question of State sovereignty, which had its origin shortly after the beginning of our constitutional history, had at various times and in different connections been the subject of most bitter and partisan debates. The question of the extension of slavery, which came prominently before Congress, with the measure for the admission of Missouri as a State, gave rise to heated and serious controversies on the subject of slavery. It was for a time settled by the compromise measure of 1820. This measure was introduced by Henry Clay, a Virginian by birth, but whose public services belonged to Kentucky, the State of his adoption.

In connection with the annexation of Texas, this question, in its political, moral and social aspects, had again an extended

agitation. It was the groundwork of future controversies, which ultimately led to the great Civil War.

The discussions were renewed upon the admission of California and the establishment of the boundaries of Texas. Mr. Clay, a slaveholder himself, but opposed to the extension of slavery, again brought forward a compromise measure, which passed Congress and seemed for a time to quiet the trouble; but, upon the application of Kansas and Nebraska for admission to the Union, these compromise measures were found to be entirely inadequate to the solution of the question of slavery, as regards these territories; indeed, there seemed no peaceful solution.

"When, in 1856, Mr. Seward declared that there was an 'irrepressible conflict between freedom and slavery,' his political opponents charged and believed that his purpose was to bring about the conflict. But now, in the light of American history, all candid readers will admit that, whatever may have been the motive of that great statesman, he enunciated the truth in trenchant language." There was an "irrepressible conflict," brought about by sectional differences and interests, which had grown with the growth and increased with the strength of the Nation.

The passage of the Kansas and Nebraska Bill brought about a renewal of the heated controversies, which had their culmination in the passage of the "Ordinance of Secession" by the South Carolina State convention, December 20, 1860.

In May, 1859, John Brown, the noted anti-slavery champion, organized an invasion of Virginia, with the intention of liberating the slaves. This invasion occurred October 16th, when John Brown and twenty-six followers took possession of the arsenal and armory at Harper's Ferry, with the intention of arming, from its stores, all slaves who could be induced to join with him in the insurrection. His plan, however, failed, and he and his associates were quickly overpowered by the Virginia militia, and the six surviving members, including Brown himself, were executed at Charlestown, Virginia, December 2d.

In reviewing carefully the internal political history of Virginia, it would seem, as regards the questions of disunion and slavery, that her statesmen had held conservative positions, and all her State resolutions have been strongly in favor of defense of the Constitution and opposed to secession.

Through the instrumentality of Virginia a convention was called, which met in Washington February 4, 1861. This was known as the Peace Convention, and was called for the purpose of averting the war. The acts of this convention, however, did not meet the approval of Congress.

On the seventh day of January, 1861, an extra session of the Virginia Legislature was called. It passed resolutions denying the right of the national government to coerce a State, and at the State election for members of convention, which occurred February 4th, the question was referred to the people, whether or not they should submit to a vote of the people the acts of the convention. By a majority of about 55,000 they declared in favor of submission to popular vote. The convention met February 13th, and, after two months' deliberation, the ordinance of secession was adopted, and the Confederate Constitution ratified, May 17, 1861, three days after the surrender of Fort Sumter. The Governor, John Letcher, by proclamation announced Virginia to be a member of the Southern Confederacy, and preparation for war at once began. The Virginia troops had seized the United States armory, at Harper's Ferry, and taken possession of the navy-yard at Norfolk.

The political leaders in the western portion of Virginia did not concur in the action of the State convention, and, at a meeting held in Wheeling, May 18th, resolved itself into a separate State, disavowed the ordinance of secession and took steps for admission to the Union. Thus, early in the war, was Virgina shorn of forty of her western counties, and from them a new State created without the consent of the "Home State."

The position of Virginia on the coast, its close proximity to the national capital, and its position between the Confederate

States on the south and the Federal States joining on the north and east, made her of necessity the great battleground of the war, and the scene of the most devastating conflicts.

The Southern capital was changed from Montgomery to Richmond. From the north and south troops came pouring into Virginia, and the war cries, "On to Richmond" and "On to Washington, reverberated from the woods of Maine to the Gulf of Mexico.

The Federal troops, first under the command of General Scott, held a line along the eastern side of the Potomac, from Harper's Ferry to Fortress Monroe. They crossed into Virginia May 22d and took possession of Alexandria and Arlington Heights. In Western Virginia several engagements of importance took place in which the Federal army, under George B. McClellan, obtained entire occupation of that State.

About the middle of July Gen. Irving McDowell began a march south, with the hope of capturing the Confederate capital. He met the Confederate army, under Gen. P. G. T. Beauregard, at Bull Run; a desperate battle ensued, which resulted in appalling defeat to the Union forces. In October the Federals were again defeated at Ball's Bluff.

At the close of 1861 the Confederate States were recognized by France, England and Spain as belligerents; West Virginia had been lost to them, but they had gained the two great battles of the year.

The year 1862 was an eventful one in the history of Virginia. The possession of Richmond was the objective point of the Federal army, and the national capital that of the Confederates. To accomplish the former object General McClellan, who had been placed in command of the Army of the Potomac, advanced and took possession of Manassas, March 10th. Gen. Joseph E. Johnston was in command of the Southern army at this point. On the fourth of April McClellan began his march up the peninsula, between the James and York Rivers — the scene of Washington's capture of Cornwallis. The Confederate

TOMB OF JAMES K POLK.

UNIV. of

army was strongly entrenched behind the works at Yorktown, and after a month's siege evacuated that place and retired toward Richmond. While falling back they were overtaken at Williamsburg, where a severe battle took place, in which the Confederates checked the advance of the Federals but continued their retreat. General McClellan here divided his army, sending the left wing across the Chickahominy, where it met the Confederates May 31st, and June 1st at Fair Oaks and Seven Pines. The Southern commander, General Johnston, was at this battle severely wounded, and his command taken by Robert E. Lee, who retreated with his army toward Richmond.

Meanwhile, Gen. "Stonewall" Jackson had been sent north to the Shenandoah, to prevent the union of McDowell's army with that of McClellan. He met a portion of the army under General Banks, compelling him to retreat across the Potomac. General Jackson so skillfully manipulated his army as to completely foil the plans of the three armies under Generals Fremont, Banks and Shields; defeated the plan of McClellan to advance upon Richmond; threatened the national capital; and conducted his retreat so ably as to escape with considerable booty, joining General Lee on the very day fixed by McClellan to advance upon Richmond. This campaign of General Jackson's, in the Shenandoah, is admitted to be one of the most brilliant and skillfully executed of the war.

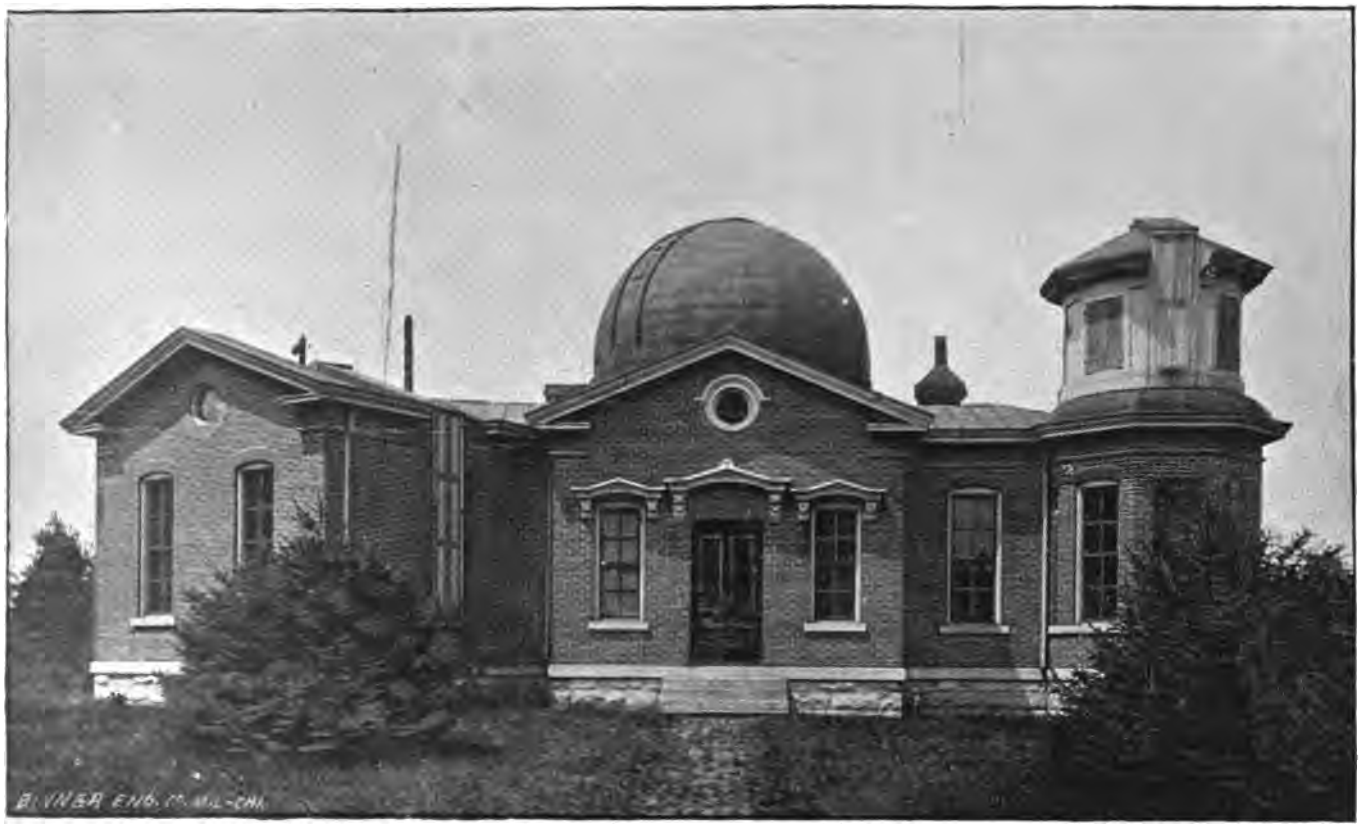
General McClellan's advance toward Richmond was attended by a series of severe engagements, culminating in the battle of Malvern Hill, which left his army in position at Harrison's Landing, and Lee within Richmond.

The northern division of the army was in June consolidated under General Pope, as the Army of Virginia; General McClellan was ordered by the authorities at Washington to bring his army north by water, and General Lee moved north to join Jackson, and by the middle of September the two armies were in the same position as at the beginning of the year.

With McClellan's army in Washington, Lee marched north and occupied Frederick City, with the intention of moving on to Baltimore and thence to Philadelphia. McClellan took his position in the rear of Lee's army, and, covering his retreat, pressed forward through the passes. The opposing armies met at Antietam Creek, where was fought the great battle of Antietam, which, though in some respects, a drawn battle, compelled General Lee to retreat across the Potomac.

On the eighth of March, 1862, the ironclad, Merrimac, attacked the Union fleet lying at Fortress Monroe, and two powerful ships, the Cumberland and the Congress, were sent to the bottom. The Merrimac was so well protected by her iron plating that the heaviest ordnance could produce no effect upon her, and the wooden ships of the Union fleet were powerless to either protect themselves or injure their iron sided opponent. The next day, on resuming her work of destruction, she was met by the Monitor, and a battle royal of five hours' duration took place between the iron monsters. The Merrimac withdrew from the conflict and returned in a damaged condition to Norfolk.

General McClellan was superseded in his command by General Burnside, who marched his army to Fredericksburg, intending to cross the Rappahannock and make another attempt to capture Richmond. His army met that of Lee and Jackson at Fredericksburg, where it was defeated with great loss. General Hooker then assumed command, and in May, 1863, again crossed the Rappahannock and began the march toward Richmond. He was met by the Confederate army at Chancellorsville, and one of the severest battles of the war took place. The Union army was again defeated with heavy loss and driven back across the river, while the Confederates lost their brave and gallant general, "Stonewall" Jackson, a loss which could not be replaced. General Lee now planned for a second invasion of the North. With an army of 70,000 men he moved west and up the Shenandoah Valley, crossed the Potomac at Harper's Ferry, marched through Maryland, entered Pennsylvania and threatened Harris-



NASHVILLE UNIVERSITY.

burg. General Meade, now in command of the Union army, marched between Lee and the city of Washington and moved north to protect Philadelphia and Baltimore. The two great armies met at Gettysburg, and, after three days of severe fighting in which the tide of battle often turned, the Confederate army was defeated, and General Lee made his retreat through Maryland into Virginia as far as the Rapidan.

Nothing further was accomplished in Virginia during the remainder of the year. The two armies remained in position on opposite sides of the Rapidan until March, 1864, when Gen. U. S. Grant was transferred from his position in Mississippi and took command of the Union army in Virginia. In May this army crossed the Rapidan, when ensued the terrible and bloody battles of the Wilderness, Spottsylvania and Cold Harbor. This campaign cost the Union army 60,000 men. Lee's loss in the same time was about 30,000.

After these engagements the Confederates retreated within the defenses of Richmond, where they were attacked both from the north and east, but the defenses were too strong to be taken by assault, and General Grant moved his army around Richmond with the intention of making the attack from the south, and, upon crossing the James River, he came up against the fortifications of Petersburg, which were strong enough to resist his attacks.

While these events were transpiring in the vicinity of Richmond, Gen. Philip Sheridan was conducting a brilliant campaign in the Shenandoah Valley, encountering General Early in a series of engagements which left that valley almost an entire waste.

At the beginning of 1865 the Union army was receiving reinforcements, while that under General Lee was growing weaker. In March General Grant made arrangements for a final campaign; within twelve days the defenses of the right wing of the Confederates were broken, and the army met a severe defeat at Five Forks; Richmond and Petersburg were occupied by

Union troops, and on April 9th General Lee, at Appomattox, surrendered the Confederate forces in Virginia to Gen. U. S. Grant. This surrender closed the war in Virginia, and practically through all other sections.

It is doubtless beyond human ability to estimate the losses attendant upon so great a civil strife. No State suffered so severely and was so thoroughly devastated by the war as was Virginia. For over four years that State was overrun by the two vast armies; homes were destroyed, cities almost ruined, railroads and bridges burned, and all industries seriously crippled. The country was so thoroughly ravaged that it was said by a prominent Federal commander "that were a crow to fly up the Shenandoah Valley he would be obliged to take his rations with him."

Although the State had held to her legislative assembly, still the government was practically disorganized. In 1864 Virginia, in common with the Legislatures of Georgia and North Carolina, introduced "peace resolutions" into her Senate, and in 1865 President Lincoln, in his desire for the restoration of the State, "authorized General Weitzel to allow the members of the State Legislature to reassemble, and consult with reference to restoration." A provisional Governor, with all State officers, was appointed. An effort at organization and reconstruction was made, which did not receive the sanction of President Lincoln.

His assassination, soon after, seriously affected all conciliatory plans which might have been effected. His plan for reconstruction was undoubtedly a very liberal and wise one, and in his death, as remarked by a prominent Virginian and a great admirer of Mr. Lincoln, "The State lost her best friend at a time when his services were most needed and most desired."

On May 9, 1865, President Johnson issued an order "To re-establish the authority of the United States and execute the laws within the limits known as the State of Virginia." The State Legislature entirely indorsed the policy of President John-

MODERN SOUTHERN HOME.

son, declared its willingness to stand by the results of the war, and accepted the abolition of slavery.

In 1867 Virginia came under military control. This State constituted the First Military District, and was placed under the command of General Schofield, with headquarters at Richmond. He issued a general order, announcing that "all officers under the provisional government shall still perform the duties and obligations of their respective offices, until their successors are elected." He deemed that the military power should only be asserted in cases where civil officers were unable to cope with any difficulty that might arise. His policy as Military Governor was a very liberal and just one; he took a broad and statesmanlike view of his duties and position, and all matters pertaining to the difficult question of reconstruction were adjusted with a view to justice and right.

The political leadership in Virginia was, at this time, divided between men of radical and those of conservative views on the subject of reconstruction and the policy to be pursued toward the newly enfranchised citizens. The first meeting after the Reconstruction Acts were passed was held in Richmond, in April, 1867. The resolutions adopted were of a conservative, and yet of a far-reaching character, but not of a nature to satisfy the radical element. Other meetings were held for the purpose of establishing harmony between the two factions. In November, 1867, a constitutional convention, under an "Act of the United States Congress," met and framed a new constitution. Nothing beyond the election of officers was accomplished until its second session, in January, 1868. A State constitution was then adopted, also a "bill of rights," which "declared freedom to all men, and the perpetuity of the Union, and to all equal rights and privileges." So far this article met with general acceptance, but a certain clause of this bill, which required all State officers to take the "iron-clad oath," was not assented to. By this demand, nearly every competent man would have been excluded from office.

General Stoneman had succeeded General Schofield as Military Commander of the Virginia District; and, at this critical period of reconstruction, proved an able and wise dictator. He made his authority subservient to the State law, and referred all possible cases to the courts for adjustment. His administration was more satisfactory to the people of the State than to that class of Northern intruders, who sought to gain domination in so many of the Southern States.

"In February, 1868, a resolution passed by Congress provided that all persons, then holding office in Virginia and Texas, who could not take the 'test oath,' should be removed, and the vacancies thus made filled by persons who could subscribe to it." This order was put into execution by General Stoneman, and, as a result, more than two-thirds of the civil offices in the State of Virginia were declared vacant. This policy proved almost ruinous to the financial and political progress of the State.

In April, 1869, General Canby assumed command of the First Military District. On May 21st, he called an election for the purpose of ratifying or rejecting the constitution adopted in 1868. In July this election occurred, which resulted in the ratification of the constitution. State officers and members of the General Assembly were also elected, and in the September following, Gilbert C. Walker, the Governor chosen, was inaugurated. "This Assembly met in October and ratified the fourteenth and fifteenth amendments to the National Constitution, and in January, 1870, Virginia was readmitted to representation in Congress and released from military control."

Since that time Virginia has enjoyed the rights and privileges of self-government, and, unlike many of the Southern States, has not been subject to the domination of "carpet-bag rule." It has since experienced great prosperity, every industry has received fresh impetus, and the memory of the great civil strife, through which it passed, will soon be known only in story.

Thy Cordiall Frd

Wm Penn

CHAPTER VI.

RESOURCES AND INDUSTRIES.

HER history since 1870 is of more interest, considered from an industrial and financial standpoint, than political or social. The growing prosperity, which is so noticeable and universal throughout the South, is shared in large measure by Virginia. Free labor has proven more profitable than slave labor, crops have been abundant, railroads are building in every direction, manufactures have increased rapidly, and the most abundant mineral resources have been developed.

At the Cotton Exposition, held in Atlanta in 1881, Virginia made a very creditable exhibit, showing her resources and advancement. In 1881 a "Centennial Anniversary" of the surrender of Yorktown was held at the place where the capitulation occurred. There were present at this celebration representatives from the governments of Germany, France and Great Britain, and many prominent officers of the National and State governments. The presence of representatives from the English government at the anniversary of a British surrender was significant of a feeling of perfect amity and good-will between the two countries. At the close of the ceremonies, the British flag was raised, and all vessels and soldiers present fired a salute in honor of it and the great government which it symbolized.

There are few States which possess so great a variety of surface, soil and production as Virginia. It is divided as to

surface into the tide-water or eastern Virginia, the low marine plain extending from the coast westward for about one hundred miles; middle Virginia, the country between tide-water and the low range of mountains east of the Blue Ridge; Piedmont, the section between the Blue Ridge and the coast range; and the Valley of Virginia, that great fertile valley between the Blue Ridge on the east and the Alleghany Mountains on the west. The soil of the first-named section is light, warm and easily tilled, and this section may properly be called the great garden of the State, as it is so admirably adapted to the raising of vegetables, yet the grains and tobacco are here grown with success and cotton is also raised in several counties.

Middle Virginia is the great tobacco region, although all the cereals and many fruits are here grown in abundance. The Piedmont section, next to the Shenandoah Valley, is the richest agricultural region of the State. It is essentially a fruit section, especially adapted to the growing of grapes and apples.

The Valley of Virginia and Appalachia, which includes that region lying to the west between the valley and the Kentucky and Tennessee lines, is the great grazing region.

The timber lands of the State are very extensive, furnishing pine, maple, chestnut, cherry, poplar, cedar and many other woods valuable in commerce. The forests in 1870 yielded products valued at $686,862.

The State is exceedingly well watered by the James, Potomac, Holston, New, Rappahannock, York, Staunton, Dan and Shenandoah Rivers, and their tributaries, which also furnish abundant water-power and commercial facilities. Large vessels enter these rivers to the interior of the State, the Potomac being navigable for 120 and the James River for 150 miles.

The greatest wealth of Virginia, however, lies in her mineral resources, which are yet only in the infancy of their development. Some of the largest coal fields in the United States are found in the vallies of the James and New Rivers. These fields produce bituminous coal of a quality excellent for use

COUNTRY THOROUGHFARE.

UNIV. OF

in the factories. Farther to the west are found beds of true anthracite, as yet but little developed. In southwestern Virginia are found the greatest coal beds. In this section are from eight hundred to one thousand square miles of as rich bitumious and cannel coal as have yet been found in the world. These fields, when fully developed, will undoubtedly surpass anything yet known in the history of coal-mining.

The gold belt of Virginia is from fifteen to twenty-five miles wide and about two hundred miles long, extending from Washington to Halifax Court House; rich in free quartz and pyritous-rock gold. The gold produced to June 30, 1885, amounted in value to $1,635,279. Copper pyrites is also found in the gold belt, and silver is more or less associated with the gold.

Iron ore is very abundant. On the slopes of the Alleghany Mountains are found solid masses of fine iron ore. The depth of this deposit is unknown. Remarkable deposits are also found at the base of the Blue Ridge Mountains.

Other minerals, lead, asbestos, lime, salt, plaster, manganese and zinc, are found in various sections of the mountain regions.

Many mineral springs, possessing medicinal properties, are known in Virginia and visited as health resorts, and their waters shipped in great quantities all over the United States.

Virginia is not essentially a manufacturing State, the industries of mining and agriculture being of so much greater importance. Her manufactures are, however, increasing; and, with the natural advantages for these industries, will, undoubtedly, soon take high rank among the manufacturing States. Richmond, the State capital, and Lynchburg, one of the most important cities, have iron mills of considerable note. At Richmond are the celebrated Tredagar Iron Works, which furnished all war material for the Confederate government; also the Haxall Flouring Mills. Richmond, Lynchburg and Danville are the leading cities in the manufacture of tobacco. Norfolk, a

city of commercial importance, is the center of large and valuable fishing and oyster interests. These industries are guarded by the State with great care.

The city of Richmond, the capital of the State (and during the war the capital of the Southern Confederacy), is a picturesquely situated, beautiful and flourishing city, and a port of entry of considerable commercial importance. It is built on a series of hills, and contains many fine public buildings, conspicuous among which is the "Capitol"— an imposing edifice, standing upon a hill, in the center of a park of eight acres.

This building, which is of great historical interest, contains many points of architectural beauty, and was designed by Thomas Jefferson.

Among other cities of note are Portsmouth, Charlottesville, Staunton, Winchester, Roanoke, Lexington, Alexandria, Fredericksburg and Petersburg.

Virginia has been and is noted for her educational ambition. Her public-school system was organized in 1870 on a very liberal and progressive plan — both white and colored children being provided for by this system.

Aside from the provisions for instruction in all common branches, an advanced course in scientific and professional studies, a military institute, agricultural and mechanical college, male and female normal schools, are all provided for by general taxation.

Among the institutions for higher education, the University of Virginia, at Charlottesville, is the most prominent. This university is unsurpassed by any in the country — the entire South looking upon it as their leading educational medium.

The university at Lexington was, before the war, known as Washington College — since changed to Washington and Lee University — and is an institution of great repute.

Gen. Robert E. Lee became its president, and was succeeded by his son, Gen. Custis Lee, who now occupies that position.

Thos Allen

UNIV. OF MICH.

Among other institutions of note are the Hampden-Sidney College, near Farmville; the Episcopal Female Seminary, at Winchester, under the management of Prof. A. Magill Smith; the Virginia Military Institute, at Lexington; the Virginia Seminary, at Staunton, under Mrs. J. E. B. Stuart; the Augusta Female Seminary, under Miss Baldwin; the Episcopal Seminary, at Alexandria; and the Episcopal High School, under the patronage of the Diocese of Virginia; all flourishing and well-patronized institutions.

The various academies in all sections of the State, under the control and patronage of leading citizens, make it an easy transition from academy to college.

These include Randolph Macon College, at Ashland; Roanoke College, at Salem; Emory and Henry College, in Washington County; Female Seminary, under Miss Baldwin, at Staunton; Wesleyan Female Institute, Staunton; Hallins' Institute, Botetourt Springs; and William and Mary College, at Williamsburg.

John Penn

CHAPTER I.

NE of the early results of the Civil War was the breaking away from the home State of the forty western counties of Virginia, and the organization of these counties into Statehood under the name of West Virginia.

Her history as a State thus begins in the turbulent times consequent on the adoption of the Ordinance of Secession by (eastern) Virginia. The western portion of the State, not indorsing the proposed ordinance, a call was issued, addressed to all loyal citizens, for a convention, which was held in Wheeling, May 13, 1861. According to the deliberations of that convention, this section was organized into a body politic, and at an election held in October following, the people of the several counties, by vote, accepted the proposition to form themselves into a new State and, at the same time, elected delegates to form a constitution. This constitution was submitted to the people, and, by a large majority, was adopted in April, 1862.

In May, 1862, a bill was passed by Congress to authorize the formation of this new State, and in the following month a copy of the constitution and the proceedings by which it had been adopted were presented to the United States Congress.

This was the first act in the history of "reconstruction," an act made possible as a war measure, though the differences in popular sentiment, basis of taxation and public expenditures between Eastern and Western Virginia, had for many years before the war made this step, if not a necessity, at least an expediency. Though this act led to serious and prolonged dis-

cussion, yet the United States Congress approved of the measure, and, in June, 1863, invested West Virginia with the rights of Statehood.

The new State consists of the territory lying between Ohio and Big Sandy Rivers on the west and the Alleghany Mountains on the east, and eight counties lying east of the mountains. The eastern portion of the State is traversed by parallel ridges of the main chain of mountains. In the west the surface is more level, with a well-timbered and very fertile soil, drained by the Kanawha and other rivers, all affluents of the Ohio.

West Virginia saw but few battles of the Civil War after the year 1861. Fighting began there early in July of that year. General McClellan crossed the Ohio River with a force of Ohio troops, he obtained possession of the river country, then moved east into the mountains, where he met and defeated the Confederates at Philippi, Rich Mountain and Carrick's Ford, and by the first of August the Union army had gained entire possession of this section. An attempt was made later in the year to recover this lost ground, but was defeated by General Rosecrans, then in command of the Union army in Virginia.

The Legislature of West Virginia, at its session in 1865, as a protective measure, passed the following amendment: "No person, who since the first day of June, 1861, has given voluntary aid or assistance to the rebellion against the United States, shall be a citizen of this State, or be entitled to vote at any election held therein, unless he has volunteered into the military or naval service of the United States, and has been or shall be honorably discharged therefrom." This amendment was adopted March 1, 1865.

"The same Legislature sanctioned the act to abolish slavery within the State, and instructed its Senators and Representatives to vote in favor of the Thirteenth Amendment to the Constitution of the United States."

The people of the two counties of Berkeley and Jefferson, lying east of the mountains, not having complied with the con-

ditions prescribed by the State constitution, were not included in the section admitted as West Virginia by the act of Congress. Their people very soon, however, complied with these conditions, and the Legislature of the State consented to their becoming a part of the State. This resulted in a suit in the United States Supreme Court, between Virginia and West Virginia, for the former to recover these counties. In 1870 they were judicially declared to be a part of the State of West Virginia.

CHAPTER II.

IMPROVEMENTS AND RESOURCES.

THE State, very early in its history, inaugurated a system of internal improvements; building bridges, improving roads, erecting public buildings, establishing public institutions and extending her railroad system. One of the most important of the latter improvements is the construction of the railroad and water-line from the Ohio River to tide-water, which extends through its richest agricultural and mineral regions.

A very liberal free-school system was established in 1863, upon a plan known as the township or district system, under the control of a district board of education, elected by the people and supported by general taxation. This system has been so increased and strengthened by legislation that, from 431 public schools in 1865, there were in 1890, 4,814. Aside from the free schools, there are numerous normal schools, colleges and universities, among which the West Virginia University, at Morgantown, holds first rank. This university has six departments, including the agricultural college. Since 1889 this university has been open to women.

In 1872 West Virginia formulated and adopted a new and more liberal constitution, by which all restrictions on suffrage were removed, and its judicial and executive departments constructed on a more progressive and liberal basis.

West Virginia is immeasurably rich in variety and fertility of soil, in immense forests of valuable timber and in mineral wealth that is practically inexhaustible, her coal fields alone

MODERN SOUTHERN HOME.

UNI OF

"covering one thirteenth of the entire carboniferous area of the United States." Of the 24,740 square miles included in this State, fully two-thirds is underlaid by rich and workable beds of coal, whose product is limited only by demand. The coal found in this State includes nearly every variety, excepting anthracite; is very pure and of a quality excellent for coking, steam or domestic purposes. In 1873, 600,000 tons of coal were mined, and in 1890 over 5,359,000 tons—an increase which placed West Virginia fifth in rank among the coal-producing States of the Union.

Iron is nearly as plentiful and of excellent quality. In 1880 this State took the lead among the Southern States in the production of iron-ore, but has since been outranked by Alabama, Virginia and Tennessee.

Petroleum, salt, alum, limestone, building stones of various kinds and valuable clays are here found and utilized.

In the valley of the Ohio and Kanawa Rivers are many salt springs, and all through these regions are located extensive evaporating works.

The mineral springs in the counties of Greenbrier, Hampshire, Preston and Monroe have attracted the attention of pleasure and health seekers, and the summer resorts at White Sulphur, Irondale, Red Sulphur and Salt Sulphur Springs are rapidly attracting attention.

The manufactures of West Virginia are rapidly increasing, consisting principally in the production of iron and steel, boiling of salt and the making of valuable cements; though the manufacturing of many articles of hardware, agricultural implements, glass and woolen clothes are objects of considerable mechanical industry.

In the production of pig-iron, West Virginia ranks as the eleventh State in the Union.

Wheeling is the largest manufacturing city, and here are located rolling mills, manufactories of iron and steel, lumber and cement. There were, in 1880, 2,375 establishments, with a total value of manufactured product of $22,867,126.

The valleys in this State furnish remarkable facilities for tillage, as nearly all of the cereals can be grown here with success, while the mountain slopes furnish grazing, and the live-stock interest is a valuable and increasing industry.

The climate of West Virginia is delightful in the extreme, being nowhere severe but equable and very healthful.

The principal cities are: Wheeling (the largest and most important), Parkersburg, Martinsburg, Charleston (the State capital) and Charlestown. These are all progressive and flourishing cities.

The population of West Virginia is rapidly increasing. "The proportion of native whites in 1890 was ninety per cent. of the whole number of whites, this percentage being larger than that of any other State in the Union"; while its industrial advantages are attracting a large immigration from other States.

The same wild and magnificent scenery which characterizes the eastern side of the mountains may be seen on their western slope. In the locality where the north branch of the Potomac and the Cheat Rivers take their rise is a vast and nearly impenetrable wilderness, comprising over seven hundred square miles of magnificent forest, which, until within a few years, has been practically unknown to the civilized world. Tourists have made their way through this wilderness, which gave no sign that human foot had ever passed that way. Gigantic trees, fallen years before, block the progress of the traveler; banks of velvet moss and beds of plumy ferns greet the tourist on his way through this great wilderness.

On the Blackwater, a tributary of the Cheat River, are the beautiful "Falls of the Blackwater." The river has a fall of only eighty feet, with subsequent headlong leaps which carry it four hundred feet downward; but they are sheer descents over gray, rocky walls, the peculiar beauty of the falls being due to their almost unapproachable, wild surroundings, the river being inclosed between two ramparts of mountains.

The entire western slope of the Alleghany Mountains presents a most beautiful picture of luxuriant growth of flowers, huge trees, gleaming rivers and silvery cataracts.

West Virginia is yet in her youth; her history has yet to be unfolded, but, if her brief past is an index to her future, she will always stand among the brightest, most prominent and important of this great aggregation of States.

Among the public men who have given and are now giving their services to the interests and prosperity of the State, both as regards its domestic and national welfare, may be found the names of Charles J. Faulkner (of the eleven hours' speech on the Force Bill), Senators John E. Kenna and Henry E. Davis, Stephen B. Elkins (Secretary of War), Gideon D. Camden, Wm. L. Wilson, W. T. Miller, J. N. Camden, Judge H. A. Holt, Judge E. C. Snyder, Nathan Goff, the late Governor Flemming, and the present Governor McCorkle.

The State of West Virginia, around which so much of national interest gathered, from her tumultuous and turbulent birth, has and will ever have the best wishes of the Nation for her prosperity and advancement.

May her shield of loyalty be worthily and faithfully borne, and her motto, "*Montani semper liberi*," be as truly indicative of her character in all the coming years as when she first adopted it on that memorable day, June 20, 1863.

UNIV. OF

Ohio.

Preface.

"Oh, that mine adversary had written a book."
—*Job 31, 35.*

JOB evidently knew that had his adversary written a book, he would have found it difficult to do so without committing some grievous fault of omission or commission that would open the way for adverse criticism, and he was impatient to attack his adversary through this medium.

The brief time allotted to me to condense the following facts regarding Ohio, made it necessary to copy bodily from some of the authorities consulted, and to them the credit must be given for the manner in which many of the facts have been dressed to appear before the footlights of a critical public.

Thus, with one blow, I annihilate any charge of plagiarism.

The author credits the historical collection of Ohio, by Henry Howe and son, Encyclopædia Britannica, Prof. Edward Orton, Col. Chas. Whittlesey, John Kilbourne, Prof. G. W. Knight, N. S. Townsend, Anna Cole Cady, Gen. John Beatty, J. H. Studer, J. Q. Howard and others.

In securing statistics the author found that many of the reports of the State departments for 1891 were in hands of the printers and inaccessible.

Church matters, noted persons, biographies, newspapers and prominent points of note have been mentioned where extended descriptions would be of intense interest.

MARY M. HARRINGTON.

OHIO STATE BUILDING.

CHAPTER I.

LOCATION AND BOUNDARY.

Ohio, I love thee for deeds thou hast done;
Thy conflicts recorded, and victories won;
On the pages of history, beaming and bright,
Ohio shines forth like a star in the night.

MRS. MARY E. KAIL.

HIO is situated between 38 degrees 27 minutes and 41 degrees 57 minutes north latitude, and between 80 degrees 34 minutes and 84 degrees 49 minutes west longitude. It is bounded on the north by Lake Erie and the State of Michigan, on the east by Pennsylvania, on the east and south by the Ohio River, and on the west by Indiana. Its length from north to south is about 210 miles, and from east to west about 225 miles. The area is 40,760 square miles.

RANK.

Ohio ranks as the first State in the Union in value of farm lands, in value of quarry products, in the manufacture of agricultural implements, in number of brick and tile factories, in number of churches, and in receipts for school purposes.

Ohio ranks second in iron and steel manufactures, bituminous coal mined, miles of railroad tracks, tons of freight carried, number of farms, number of school teachers, expenditures for school purposes, average daily attendance of children at school, natural gas, petroleum, and butter and cheese establishments.

Ranks third in wealth, value of church property, value of railroads and cars in use, capital employed in railroads, num-

ber of dwellings, persons engaged in agriculture and the professions, wheat, salt, lumber, leather and sheep.

Ranks fourth in population, in total value of real estate, value of live-stock, value of farm implements in use, printing and publishing, tobacco raised and in number of persons engaged in manufacturing pursuits.

Ranks fifth in corn, hay, oats and barley raised; horses, swine and milch cows.

Is the seventeenth State admitted into the Union, and the twenty-fourth State in area.

PHYSICAL FEATURES.

Ohio consists of an undulating plain, ranging in elevation from 430 feet to 1,550 feet in extreme portions above sea-level. The chief topographical feature is the water-shed, extending across the State from northeast to southwest, the northern or smaller slope emptying its waters into Lake Erie, which ultimately reach the sea, via the Gulf of St. Lawrence, while the drainage of the southern slope finds its way into the Gulf of Mexico, via the Ohio and Mississippi Rivers. The average height of the ridge is 1,100 feet.

GEOLOGY.

The rocky floor is stratified, of Paleozoic age; no evidences of volcanic vents or trap dykes being found. The strata are in plains without dip. A few folds traverse the State and relieve it from geological monotony. Large deposits of coal, iron ore, fire-clay, limestone and cement rock are found, Ohio ranking first among the States in value of quarry products. Three-fourths of the State is covered with deposits of the drift period, consisting of boulder clay and the sands and clays of the later stages of the period. Some of these deposits are 300 feet thick, and have filled the valleys of early drainage systems, obliterating all traces of their existence.

FRANCES E. WILLARD.

CLIMATE.

The Ohio climate is one of extremes. Between the average summer and winter temperatures, there is a difference of at least 40 degrees Fahrenheit. In a central east and west belt the average summer temperature is 73 degrees. Southern Ohio has a mean temperature of 54 and Northern Ohio of 49 degrees. Notwithstanding sudden and severe changes, the climate is proved by every test to be excellently adapted to foster animal and vegetable life. The rainfall is generous and admirably distributed. The average total precipitation is thirty-nine inches.

LAKES AND RIVERS.

A remarkable feature of Ohio is the almost entire absence of lakes or ponds. A very few small ones are found in the northern part of the State. Lake Erie, which forms the northern boundary of Ohio, is, next to Ontario, the lowest of the series of great North American lakes. It is 290 miles in length, and fifty-seven miles in width at the widest part. There are no islands, except in the western end, and very few bays. Its greatest depth is 312 feet. The shores are principally drift clay or hard pan, upon which the waves are constantly encroaching. There are several important harbors in Ohio, among which are Cleveland, Toledo, Sandusky, Port Clinton, Fairport and Ashtabula. The first steamer was launched on Lake Erie in 1818.

The Ohio River bounds the State on the east and south. Its average descent is five inches to the mile; its current ranges from two to five miles per hour. At its lowest stages the river can be forded at several places between Cincinnati and Pittsburg. The Muskingum is formed by the confluence of the Tuscarawas and Walhonding Rivers, which rise in the northern part of the State and unite at Coshocton. From this point it flows in a southeasterly direction, about 110 miles, through a beautiful, fertile and populous region, to the Ohio at Marietta, where it is about 225 yards in width. It is navigable for steamboats ninety-five miles above its mouth.

The Scioto is a beautiful river, and one of the largest streams which traverse the State. It rises in Hardin County and flows southeasterly to Columbus, where it receives its principal affluent, the Olentangy, after which its course is southerly, till it enters the Ohio at Portsmouth. Its tributaries are the Olentangy, Darby, Walnut and Paint Creeks. The great Miami River rises in Hardin County, near the headwaters of the Scioto, and runs southwesterly, passing Troy, Dayton and Hamilton. It flows through a highly productive valley, in which limestone and hard timber are abundant. It is 250 miles long and empties into the Ohio at the southwest corner of the State. The chief rivers of the northern slope are the Maumee, Sandusky, Huron and Cuyahoga; all emptying into Lake Erie, and all but one being entirely within the limits of the State. The Maumee rises in Indiana, but runs for eighty miles through Ohio, and is navigable eighteen miles above its mouth. The other three rivers have rapid courses and are very valuable for their water-power.

SOIL AND FORESTS.

All soils are fairly productive, whether of the drift-covered or driftless region, the thinner or less productive soils being well adapted to fruit and timber. The drift soils are by far the most important from their greater area and productiveness. Western Ohio is underlaid with silurian limestones, and the drift is so thoroughly limestone that tobacco is successfully grown in several counties. The native forests of the drift region were hard wood — oak, maple, hickory, walnut, beech and elm being the principal product. The sugar maple, white hickory and burr oak also abound. The forest growth of Ohio is fast disappearing, and tree culture is now being resorted to. One tree, our emblem plant, is deserving of special mention, and we are indebted to Dr. Daniel Drake for the following facts regarding the *buckeye* tree. This tree is one of a family but few species of which exist on the earth. They constitute the genus *Æsculus*

ROBT. J. REYNOLDS, GOVERNOR.

of the botanist, which belongs to the class *Heptandria.* This Greek phrase signifies "seven men," and there are seven species of the genus, corresponding to the "seven wise men of the woods." No other family on the globe possesses these talismanic attributes of wisdom. Of the seven species, our "emblem" tree was discovered last, the seventh son, whose manifold virtues are well known. This tree was a friend to the early settlers. Delighting in the richest soils, they soon learned to take council from it in selecting their lands. When the log-cabin was built, the lightness and softness of the wood, made it the prime favorite. Of all woods it best resisted the rifle bullets of the Indians. Cradles were dug from this wood; troughs were made from it for the sugar camp; hats were made from its fiber, and trays, spoons and bowls from its trunk. No tree is so hard to kill as the buckeye in its wild state. Girdling will not deaden it, and branches have been known to grow from the logs in cabins. The buckeye derives its name from the resemblance of its nut to the eye of the buck, our noblest wild animal.

CHAPTER II.

PRE-HISTORIC MAN.

ACCORDING to Prof. Edward Orton, abundant evidence has been found to warrant the conclusion that Ohio was inhabited by rational beings prior to the glacial period. Civilization since that period has discovered in the State numerous works of the race of people commonly called "The Mound Builders." Over ten thousand evidences, consisting of earthworks, such as mounds, forts, effigies and allegorical designs, testify to their existence in Ohio. No equal area in the world contains so many marked designs. In Adams County the Serpent Mound is located. This mound is, perhaps, the most noted of all, being of serpentine form, with convolutions measuring over one thousand feet. "The head of the serpent rests on a rocky platform, which presents a precipitous face to the west, toward a creek, of about a hundred feet in height. The jaws of the serpent's mouth are widely extended, in the act of trying to swallow an egg, represented by an oval inclosure of 121 feet long and 60 feet wide. The body of the serpent winds gracefully back toward higher land, making four large folds before reaching the tail. The tail tapers gracefully and is twisted up in three complete and close coils. The height of the body is four to five feet, and its greatest width is thirty feet across the neck."

The truism of the old song, "You never miss the water till the well runs dry," was never more fully demonstrated than in this grand specimen of the work of pre-historic man. Let all true Buckeyes hide their faces in shame that they did not appre-

GERTRUDE M. HUNTINGTON.

UNIV.

ciate this ancient relic. Prof. F. W. Putnam, of the Peabody Museum, of Cambridge, Mass., saw the neglect with which this mound was treated, and, with the assistance of Boston ladies, secured subscriptions to the amount of $6,000, and in the spring of 1887 bought seventy acres of ground on which the mound rests, and vested the title in the museum, attached to Harvard University.

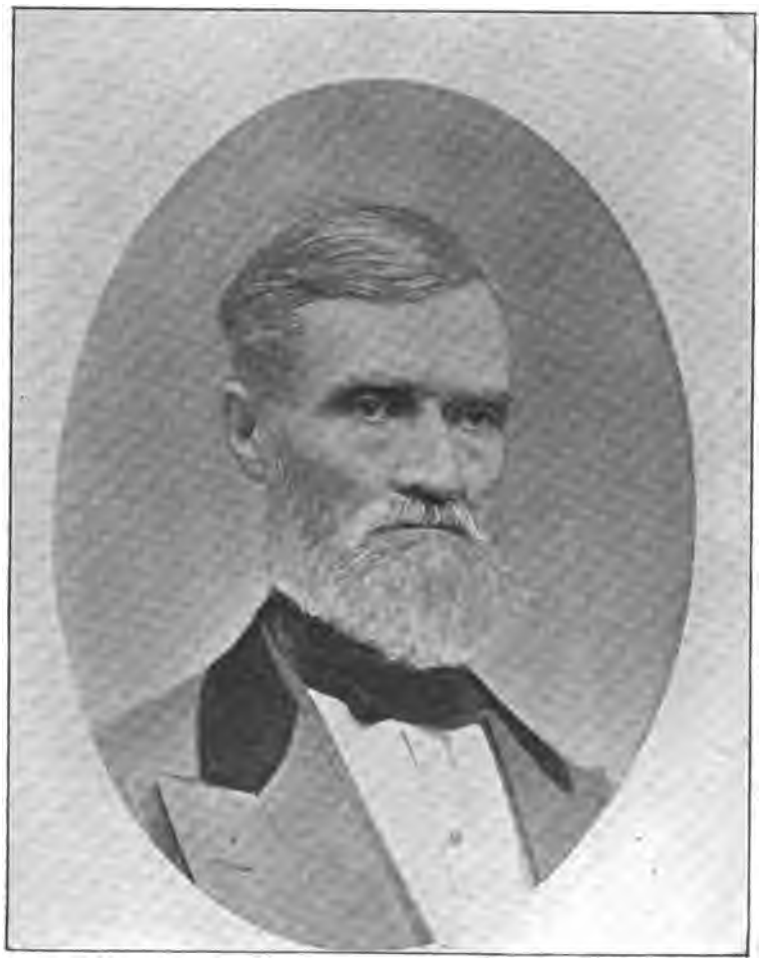
Fort Ancient, in Warren County, has an embankment of about five miles, containing about 628,800 cubic yards of material. It has recently been purchased by the State. Fort Hill, in Highland County, incloses an area of thirty-five acres. The fortifications at Newark, Licking County, contains over 1,000 acres.

The largest mound is at Miamisburg, Montgomery County, and is at this time 68 feet high and 800 feet in circumference. When first known it was covered with forest trees. Many years ago a shaft was sunk in the top and some human bones discovered at a depth of eleven feet, but the ground sounding hollow workmen would proceed no farther, and no other explorations were made until 1869, when a shaft was sunk from the top to the bottom. At the depth of twenty-four feet a stone was found, triangular in shape, planted perpendicularly, with the point upward. Surrounding it at an angle of 45 degrees, and overlapping each other like shingles on a roof, were found stones about a foot in diameter, rough, but uniform in size. At eighty feet below the top a human skeleton was found in a sitting posture, facing east, with a covering of ashes surrounding it, and outside of this a layer of clay several feet thick. Deposits of bones, animal matter, wood and stone also surrounded the skeleton.

The works at Marietta, Washington County, are not as extensive as some others, but are more widely known than other mounds in the State. They are situated on an elevated plain, above the banks of the Muskingum River, and consist of walls and mounds of earth, circular and square in form. The largest square fort contains about forty acres, surrounded by a

wall from 6 to 10 feet high, and at points 36 feet wide at its base. On each side are openings, or gates, twelve in all, the largest being in the center, on the side facing the river. From this last-named gate extend two parallel walls of earth, rising 21 feet at their highest point and 42 feet in breadth, and 231 feet distant from each other, terminating at what was evidently at one time the river bed. This inclosed roadway, of 360 feet in length, is graded like any well-formed roadway. Within the walls of the fort, at the northwest corner, is an oblong, elevated rectangle, 188 feet long, 132 feet broad and 9 feet high; level on the summit and almost perpendicular at the sides. At the center of each of the sides the earth is projected, forming gradual ascents to the top, about 6 feet in width. Near the south wall is another elevated inclosure 150 feet by 120, 8 feet high, similar to the other, excepting that instead of a sloping ascent there is a hollow way 10 feet wide, leading 20 feet toward the center and then rising gradually to the top. At the southeast corner is a third rectangular chamber, 108 by 54 feet. Southwest of the fort is a circular mound 30 feet in diameter and 5 feet high, near which, at equal distances, are four excavations. At the southwest corner of the fort is a semi-circular parapet, crowning a mound which guards the opening in the wall; while to the southeast is a smaller fort, containing twenty acres, with gateways at each side and corner, defended by circular mounds. On the outside of the smaller fort is a mound 115 feet in diameter and 30 feet high, surrounded by a ditch 4 feet deep and 15 wide, defended by a parapet 4 feet high. It is hard to conjecture the original height of these earthworks or the depth of the ditches surrounding them. The storms of centuries have beat upon them, reducing the elevations, and filling the excavations.

The early settlers of Marietta established a graveyard on the above site, and the bones of ancient chieftains, whose only records are such mounds as those herein described, are mingled with those of white men of later years, among the latter being



HON. CHARLES MASON.

UNIV.

those of Gen. Rufus Putnam, Return Jonathan Meigs, Daniel Story and others of note. Who shall say that, when the final trumpet shall summon all mankind to give an account of the deeds done in the body, generations and peoples yet unborn may not have their dust commingled with that of those already known to us, and from that same old fort at Marietta go forth to greet their Maker? Who shall call it an abstruse theory to liken the evidences procured from the exploration of these mounds to the Masonic symbols of ancient history? The triangular stone found at Miamisburg to the "triangular plate of gold," on which was inscribed the true name of the Deity, which, since the days of Enoch, was deemed unlawful for man fully to pronounce, or the egg of the serpent and Newark mounds to the ancient symbol of the resurrection and the "divine dogma of eternal life."

These mounds have been found to contain human skeletons, frequently partially burned; also ornaments of copper, shells, pearls, bone, stone and mica. The watershed, mentioned under the head of physical features, seems to have been the dividing line between two distinct races of Mound Builders. Those works on the Northern slope indicate, by their character, warlike races, while those of the Southern indicate a people largely given to worship. Pyramids, altars and effigies, sacred in character, indicate an industrious and large population. The difference in the shape of skulls found in the Northern and Southern mounds is strongly marked. Those of the North are low and long; in the South generally high and short.

Various theories are advanced regarding these people. The one generally accepted is that the Northern subdued the Southern people, and the two intermingled, the final result of the union being the North American Indians, who, however, have no traditions relative to these mounds or earthworks.

The Ohio Indians were the Ottawas, Shawanees, Delawares, Miamis, Wyandots, Senecas and Mingoes. The Indian deserves more extended mention than can be given in these brief pages, such chiefs as Logan, Pontiac, Cornstalk and others having won renown by their sagacity and intelligence.

CHAPTER III.

PUBLIC LANDS.

HEN Ohio was admitted to the Union, one of the terms of admission was that the fee simple to all lands within its limits, except those previously granted or sold, should be vested in the United States. Different portions were granted or sold to individuals, companies and bodies politic. Congress lands are so called because they were sold by the immediate officers of the Government. They were divided by surveys into townships of six miles square, under the authority and at the expense of the National Government. The Western Reserve is situated in the northeastern part of the State, between Lake Erie on the north, Pennsylvania on the east, the forty-first parallel of north latitude on the south, and Sandusky and Seneca Counties on the west. The area is about 3,800,000 acres. Fire Lands is the name given to a tract of about 781 square miles in the western part of the Western Reserve, because of its having been donated by Connecticut, in 1792, to sufferers through fires kindled by British troops during the Revolutionary War.

United States Military Lands are so-called from the fact of their having been set apart by an act of Congress, June 1, 1796, to satisfy certain claims of the officers and soldiers of 1776. It is bounded as follows: Beginning at the northwest corner of the original seven ranges of townships; thence west to the Scioto River; thence up said river to the Greenville Treaty line; thence northeast with said line to Fort Laurens; thence east to the place of beginning, containing about 4,000 square miles.

PENNSYLVANIA STATE BUILDING.

UNIV. OF

The Virginia Military Lands lie between the Sciota and Little Miami Rivers, and are bounded by the Ohio River on the south, and were given by way of bounty to the Virginia troops serving in the war for independence.

The Ohio Company's purchase consisted of about 1,500,000 acres in parts of Meigs, Athens, Washington and Gallia Counties.

Symmes' Purchase is a tract of 311,682 acres, in the southwestern quarter of the State, for which a patent was taken out by John C. Symmes in 1794, for sixty-seven cents an acre.

Refugee Tract comprises 100,000 acres, four and a half miles broad from north to south, and extends easterly from the Scioto River for forty-eight miles. In its western portion is situated Columbus, the capital of the State. This tract was granted by Congress to Revolutionary refugees from the British Provinces.

The French Tract — of 24,000 acres — was granted to French families who lost their lands at Gallipolis through invalid titles. It is situated in the southeast part of Scioto County.

Dohrman's Grant consists of a township in the southeastern part of Tuscarawas County, and was granted to Arnold Henry Dohrman, formerly a wealthy Portugese merchant in Lisbon, in acknowledgment of his having, during the Revolutionary War, given shelter and aid to American cruisers and vessels of war.

Moravian Lands, three tracts located in Tuscarawas County, called Shoenbrun, Gnadenhutten and Salem tracts, were granted by Congress in 1787 to the Moravian Brethren of Bethlehem, Pennsylvania, in trust for the use of Christianized Indians living thereon.

Zane's Tract, consisting of several pieces of land of one mile square — one at Zanesville, one at Lancaster and one at or near Chillicothe — was granted to Ebenezer Zane, on condition that he should construct and open a road from Wheeling, Virginia, to Maysville, Kentucky.

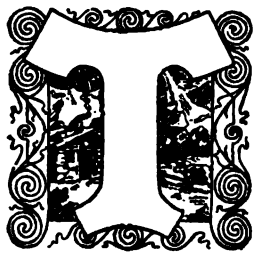
Other grants worthy of mention are the Maumee Road Lands, Turnpike Lands, Ohio Canal Lands, School Lands, College Townships, Ministerial Lands and the Salt Sections; all granted by Congress for the advancement of the enterprises indicated by their respective names.

RAILROAD, 1839.

UNIV

CHAPTER IV.

OUTLINE HISTORY.



THE territory now comprised within the limits of the State of Ohio was formerly a part of the large section claimed by France, between the Alleghany and Rocky Mountains, originally known by the name of Louisiana. In the year 1673, Marquette, a French missionary, accompanied by Monsieur Joliet from Quebec, with five boatmen, started on a trip from Mackinac south, for the purpose of exploring that region, then almost unknown. They passed down the lake to Green Bay, crossed over to the Wisconsin River, which they followed to the Mississippi. They then traveled down the latter stream for almost a thousand miles to the mouth of the Arkansas. On their return to Canada they were loud in their praises of the country they had visited, and urged the people to occupy that vast area, rendered fertile by the Mississippi River and its tributaries.

On August 7, 1677, M. de LaSalle, the French commandant of Fort Frontenac, on Lake Ontario, launched a bark of about sixty tons on Lake Erie, and sailed through the lakes to the straits of Michilli Mackinac. Leaving his boat there, he proceeded up Lake Michigan, and from thence to the southwest, until he arrived at Peoria Lake, Illinois. He sent Father Hennepin on an exploring expedition, while he, himself, returned to Canada. In the year 1683, LaSalle returned to France, hoping to receive aid from the French Government to fit out an expedition for locating a colony at the mouth of the Mississippi. Trouble

arose between LaSalle and his men and he was murdered by them, thus ending the expedition.

The French still had so much faith in the country, whose resources had been so vividly described to them by LaSalle, that a second expedition was fitted out under command of Monsieur d'Iberville. The expedition reached the mouth of the Mississippi and explored the river for several hundred miles. Permanent settlements were made at different points, and the French colonies west of the Alleghanies grew in strength and numbers.

Previous to the year 1725 each colony had its own local government or judge, although all were subject to the superior government of Louisiana. One of these was situated northwest of the Ohio. At this time the French had erected other forts on the Mississippi, the Illinois, the Maumee and the lakes. All intercourse with Canada was through Lake Michigan. Before 1750 a French post had been fortified at the mouth of the Wabash River, and a second route of communication was established through that river and the Maumee. About the same time, and for the purpose of checking the rapid growth of French ascendancy, the "Ohio Company" was formed, and made attempts to build up trade with the Indians, and established stations for the furtherance of this end. The French, not to be out-generaled, erected fortifications back of the English settlements, thus gaining almost absolute control of the Mississippi Valley. This stimulated the hostile feelings already existing, and it was decided to refer the issues to the arbitrament of arms. The question of supremacy was finally settled by a treaty in 1763.

In 1748 the first Ohio Land Company was formed, and Christopher Gist attempted a settlement at Pickawillany, but in 1752 the French burned the fort and either killed or captured all the men located there. The first permanent settlement was made at Marietta, named in honor of Marie Antoinette, on April 7, 1788, and Gen. Arthur St. Clair was appointed Governor of the Northwest Territory. The first Territorial Legis-

SENATOR F. E. WARREN.

lature was organized in 1797, and Wm. Henry Harrison was chosen its representative in Congress. In 1800 the Territory was divided into two parts by Congress, the eastern portion having its seat of government at Chillicothe. A convention met at that place in the year 1802, and, on November 29th, signed and ratified the first Constitution of Ohio. The State was admitted into the Union on February 19, 1803, being the fourth under the Constitution and seventeenth on the roll of States. Chillicothe remained the capital until 1810, when the seat of government was removed to Zanesville, where it remained for two years. It was then relocated at Chillicothe until 1816, when Columbus was chosen the permanent capital.

The founders of Ohio encouraged settlers to locate by levying no taxes for four years upon land bought from the United States. The General Government, in turn, gave to the State one section in each township for the support of her common schools. It was in the year 1795 that the remarkable school-fund law of Connecticut was passed. The Connecticut Reserve Lands, at this time a part of Northwestern Ohio, were sold for $1,200,000, and the proceeds devoted to this purpose. The fund, by wise management and legislation, increased many fold. When a State, at the outset of its organic life, bases its statutes upon the principle that schools and churches shall be a part of its life, its future prosperity is assured.

In 1821 a movement for internal improvements was inaugurated, which culminated in the construction of a canal from the Ohio to Lake Erie, through the fertile valleys of the Scioto and Muskingum, and another from Cincinnati to Dayton. These proved of great benefit to the State, setting free locked-up produce of the interior, and giving new life to general trade. The completion of the Cumberland road in 1825, as far as Wheeling, on the Ohio River, gave the Ohio producers an outlet to the seaboard. While the canals were yet incomplete the question of railroad construction was agitated, and the building of railway lines commenced.

The present Constitution of the State is the result of a revision of her original Constitution of 1802, by a convention which assembled in Columbus, May 6, 1850, and sat during a part of its session in Cincinnati. It completed its work March 16, 1851, and the new instrument was ratified June 17, 1851. A second convention, for the purpose of revision, met in Columbus, May 14, 1873, and, like its predecessor, sat also in Cincinnati. The Constitution drafted by this body was practically a new one, and was rejected by the people at the October election, 1874.

In 1840 occurred the "Hard Cider and Log Cabin campaign," which resulted in the election of William Henry Harrison to the Presidency, by the Whig party, and of Thomas Corwin as Governor, by a majority of 16,000 over Wilson Shannon. Two years later Corwin was defeated by Shannon, who thus became the first Governor of Ohio born on her soil.

In the year 1846, for the war with Mexico, Ohio supplied four regiments and an extra company of volunteers, in all over 5,536 men, or more than any other Northern State.

In the same year bituminous coal was introduced into Ohio, as furnace fuel, at Lowellville, Mahoning County. This proved of the utmost value in aiding the development of her iron industry.

At this period the slavery question assumed such importance as to cause great changes in the politics of the State. In the session of 1848–9 the Legislature was nearly equally divided between Whigs and Democrats, with two Free Soilers. The repeal of the "Black Laws," which had long marred the statute book of Ohio, and the election of their candidate for a United States Senator were the primary objects sought by the Free Soilers. Besides a United States Senator, two Judges were to be elected to the Supreme Bench. John F. Morse, of Lake County, a Free Soiler, made overtures to the Whigs, but there were a few from the southern counties who were opposed to the repeal of these laws, and to the choice of Joshua R. Giddings as Senator, and the attempted negotiation failed.

AMANDA SMITH.

UNIV. OF

Mr. Townsend, from Lorain County, also a Free Soiler, was more successful with the Democrats. They united with the minority members; the "Black Laws" were repealed, and Salmon P. Chase, Mr. Townsend's candidate for Senator, was elected, the Democrats, in return, being accorded the two Judges of the Supreme Bench.

This Legislature provided schools for colored children, a distinction, however, being made between the races, which remained in force until 1886–7, when it was obliterated through the eloquent efforts of Rev. Benj. W. Arnett, D. D., from Greene County.

On July 13, 1855, delegates chosen by Free Soilers, Whigs, Americans and those Democrats who were opposed to slavery, met at the Town Street Methodist Church, in Columbus, and held the first Republican State Convention. They elected John Sherman Chairman, and announced in their platform that they would "resist the spread of slavery under whatsoever shape and color it may be attempted." They nominated Salmon P. Chase for Governor and he was elected by a decisive majority, and re-elected in 1857.

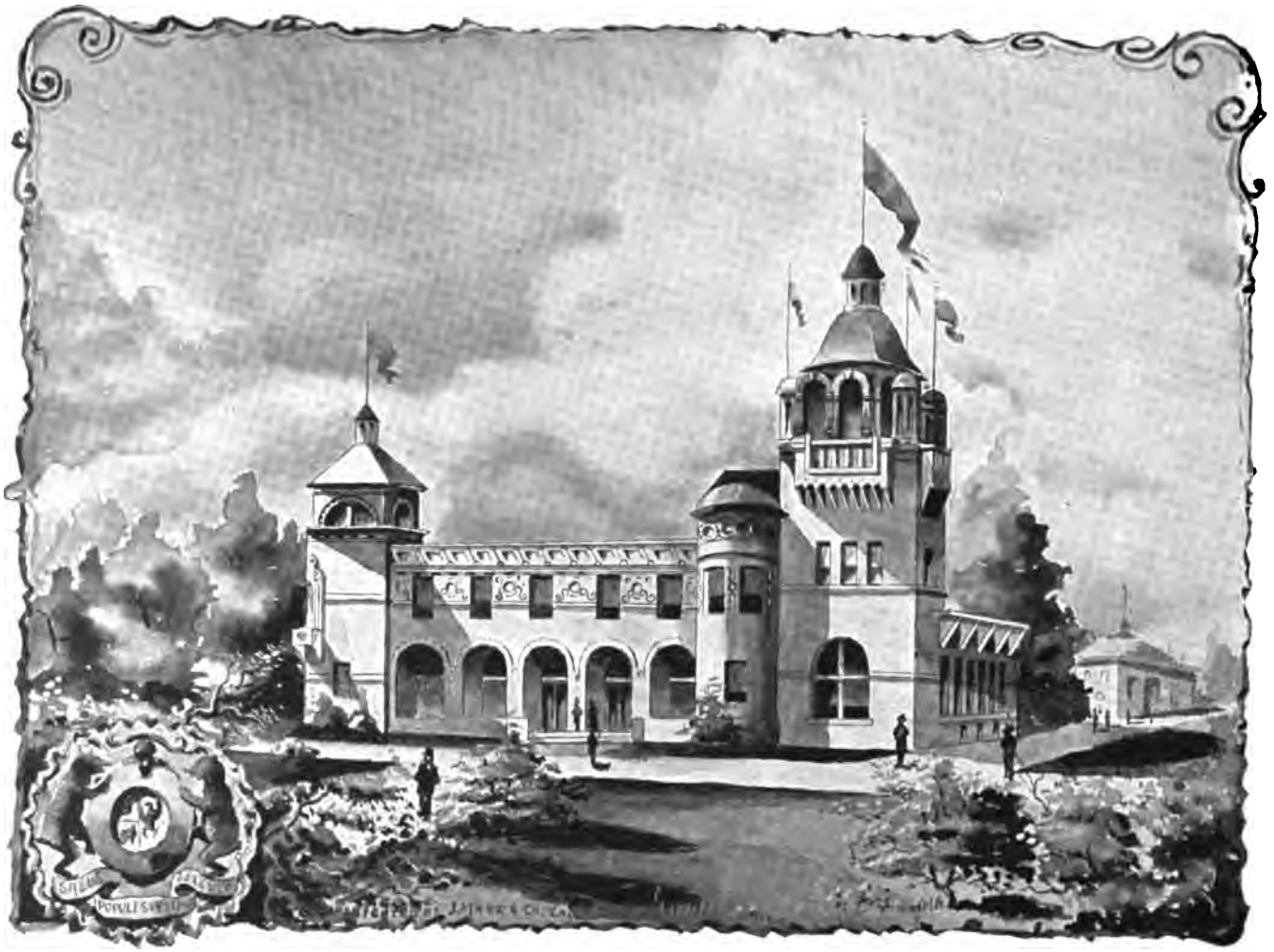
The great measure of Mr. Chase's administration was the organization of the militia, which was done at his suggestion. It seemed as though his vision was prophetic of coming events. In 1858 a grand review was held of the newly organized militia at Dayton, and rules and regulations for its government and discipline were printed and distributed among the officers and men, with the result that in a very short time a martial and patriotic spirit was prevalent throughout the State.

Our nation was slowly approaching the crisis of its history at this time, and Mr. Chase was alive to every event leading to it. In October, 1859, John Brown made his famous invasion of Virginia, and immediately after Gov. Henry A. Wise wrote Governor Chase, notifiying him that Virginia would pursue abolition bands even into sister States to apprehend and punish them. The Governor of Ohio replied with dignity that the

State of which he was chief executive would obey the Constitution and laws of the United States and discountenance unlawful acts, but under no circumstances would allow the militia of any other State, to invade her borders.

William Dennison succeeded Chase. The Legislature was in session when the news was received of the fall of Fort Sumter. Consternation was depicted on every countenance. It was evident that prompt and decisive action would be necessary. Ohio's response to the proclamation of President Lincoln calling for 75,000 volunteers was immediate. From all parts of the State came proffers from thousands, and on the nineteenth of April, only four days after the call was issued, two regiments had been mustered in at Columbus, and were on their way to Washington. The Legislature, still in session, voted a million dollars for war purposes. Governor Dennison had written at the outset that "Ohio must lead the war," and loyally and bravely was she ready to lead the war. In 1861 David Tod succeeded Governor Dennison, becoming the second war Governor. The Legislature was overwhelmingly Republican.

In September, 1862, occurred an event known as the "Siege of Cincinnati." Gen. Kirby Smith and John Morgan, with a large force, entered Kentucky for the purpose of crossing over the Ohio and invading the State. Cincinnati was wholly unprepared for such an attack. Governor Tod called for volunteers from citizens, who, under the general name of "Squirrel Hunters" (for many brought their shot-guns), came from all parts of the State to the aid of the defenseless city. Maj. Gen. Lewis Wallace was put in command. Martial law was proclaimed over the three cities of Cincinnati, Covington and Newport, and fortifications were thrown up on the Kentucky side of the river, on all the avenues of approach to the city, and she awaited the coming of the enemy. The volunteers crossed the Ohio on a pontoon bridge, advanced several miles, and for four days watched for the approach of the Southern troops. Some slight skirmishing occurred, but the invaders, seeing the number



MISSOURI STATE BUILDING.

arrayed against them, retreated without any general engagement having occurred.

In the summer of 1863 occurred the famous raid of Gen. John Morgan through Southern Ohio. With about 2,000 horsemen he entered the State on the Indiana border, passed within fourteen miles of Cincinnati, and went through the entire southern section of the State, although closely pursued by 50,000 citizens. He escaped capture recrossing the Ohio River at a point on the Pennsylvania line. The object of this raid was to distract attention from the Confederates in Kentucky and Tennessee, and it succeeded.

On the seventeenth of June, of this year, the Union Republican Convention met at Columbus and nominated John Brough, Democrat, for Governor. He was a man of great popularity, and well known for extraordinary executive ability. A better choice at this time could not have been made. The Peace Party nominated Clement L. Vallandingham. He had been sent South, beyond the Union lines, by order of President Lincoln, in consequence of his speeches of sympathy with the Confederacy, and his efforts to unite disloyalty and opposition to the Union cause. He passed the blockade and reached Canada, where he established himself at Windsor, opposite Detroit, and put himself in communication with his friends. His banishment had aroused much sympathy for him, and his supporters decided to nominate him for Governor. The people, not only of Ohio, but the whole Nation, awaited with great anxiety the result of the election. It meant salvation or destruction to the Union. But Ohio had proven herself many times before (as she has many times since) true to herself and to the Union. Her loyalty did not falter then. Vallandingham was defeated.

Mr. Brough, the last of Ohio's war Governors, was a man well adapted to meet the most trying crisis. Because of the opposition of many to the war, Mr. Lincoln was fearful that the people would not respond if another demand was made upon them, and it was necessary that more troops be sent to the front. At this juncture Governor Brough invited the Governors of

Indiana, Illinois, Iowa and Wisconsin to meet him in conference upon the situation. The result of their deliberations was that, on April 21, 1864, they notified President Lincoln that they together could furnish him 85,000 men for one hundred days' service, without a dollar of bounty and without resort to a draft. These volunteers were citizens, mostly men advanced in years and with families to support. Of this number Ohio supplied nearly one-half — over 30,000 men — National Guards, as they were called. Could any doubt the allegiance of the citizens of Ohio at this time to the Union? Most assuredly not.

While the brave sons of Ohio were fighting for the cause they loved, what were the wives and daughters and other loyal women doing? Her women were the first to organize aid societies. In but five days after the fall of Sumter the ladies of the "Soldiers' Aid Society of Northern Ohio" organized at Cleveland, and distributed food and clothing of the value of many thousands of dollars. Similar organizations were started in other cities of the State, and every church and Sunday school contributed largely for the relief of the soldiers. When the war closed more than one-half her able-bodied men had engaged in the war for the Union, and she had taken precedence of all the States in furnishing successful generals and competent advisers in the cabinet of the President.

From the patriotism and valor of the first settlers of the State, is it to be wondered at that Ohio was so well prepared to furnish men of the highest type at this critical period? These men were born upon soil that was dedicated to freedom, and free soil it must remain.

Ohio to-day is in the very heart of the Nation; and, being on the great highway of commerce and travel, its citizens have, through the very force of circumstances, imbibed broad, liberal views. Ohio has contributed many noted men to the ranks of statesmen, authors and literature, who have honored the State of their birth. Musicians and painters, men of letters and scientists have gained for themselves a distinction which sheds luster upon the State of which they are honored sons.

POTTER PALMER.

UNIV

CHAPTER V.

GOVERNMENT AND ADMINISTRATION.

LL legislative power is vested in a General Asssembly, consisting of a Senate and House of Representatives. Senators and Representatives are elected biennially. The executive officers of the Government are a Governor, Lieutenant-Governor, Secretary of State, Treasurer and an Attorney-General, all elected for a term of two years, with an Auditor whose term of office is four years. The Governor is ex-officio Commander-in-Chief of the Militia, and may grant reprieves and pardons. The Lieutenant-Governor is President of the Senate, and enjoys the right of succession.

There is also elected triennially a state commissioner of common schools. For the control and superintendency of all public works, a board of public works is created, consisting of three members, each elected for three years. There are appointed by the Governor, by and with the consent of the Senate, a commissioner of railroads and telegraphs for two years; a superintendent of insurance for three years; an inspector of mines for four years; a commissioner of statistics of labor for two years; also a supervisor of public printing, a state librarian, an inspector of leaf tobacco and a State inspector of oils for two years each, and three commissioners of fisheries for three years each.

To investigate the whole system of the administration of public charities and the government of the correctional and penal institutions of the State, a board of state charities, consisting of eight members, four from each of the leading political parties, is appointed by the Governor, who serve for four years.

The judicial power is vested in a supreme court, circuit courts, common pleas courts, probate courts and justices of the peace. Besides these tribunals the Legislature is empowered to create courts inferior to the Supreme Court in one or more counties. The bench of the Supreme Court consists of six judges, elected for six years each. There are eight circuit courts, with three judges each, holding office for a like term. There are nine common pleas districts, of which Hamilton County constitutes one, with three judges each, who hold office for five years. Each district is divided into three parts, with one judge (or more if needed) for each division. Each county has a probate court. All judges and justices are elected by the people, as are also the clerks of the court. The State is divided by act of Congress into two United States judicial districts, a northern and southern, and each district into an eastern and western division.

All elections are by ballot, and every male citizen twenty-one years of age, and a resident of the State for one year prior to the election, may vote.

Education is provided for by taxation and funds arising from the sale of public lands. Hospitals for the insane, schools for the blind, for deaf mutes and for imbeciles, as well as epileptic asylums, are supported by the State.

The State is at present represented in Congress by two Senators and twenty-one Representatives. The State is divided into eighty-eight counties. The voters of each county elect three commissioners for three years. They have the care of the county property, fix the taxes, survey and repair roads, and care for those who from poverty or incapacity are a county charge. The other county officers are three infirmary directors, an auditor, a recorder, a surveyor, a clerk of the Court of Common Pleas, each elected for three years, a sheriff, treasurer, coroner, and a prosecuting attorney, each elected for two years.

Each county must contain at least 400 square miles of territory. The counties are divided into townships, whose officers

CAPITOL BUILDING, WASHINGTON, D. C.

CHAPTER VI.

HISTORY OF EDUCATIONAL PROGRESS IN OHIO.

HE history of education, or of the provisions for it, in Ohio, commenced before there was an American settlement northwest of the Ohio River.

In an ordinance passed by Congress in 1785, for the survey and sale of the Western lands, it was provided that section sixteen, or one thirty-sixth of every township included under the ordinance, should be reserved from sale for the maintenance of public schools within the township. This reservation was made, not because Congress was desirous of promoting education, but rather to induce migration and the purchase of land. The Government of the Northwest Territory, as early as 1787, declared that "schools and the means of education shall forever be encouraged," thus pledging the General Government and the future States to provide in some manner for public schools.

In the same year, in the contract between the Board of Treasury and the Ohio Company, it was specifically set forth that one township of the purchase should be reserved for common schools, and "not more than two townships should be given perpetually for the purchase of an university." A little later, by the contract for the Symmes purchase along the Little Miami, one township, in addition to the usual school sections, was set aside for the benefit of an academy and other public schools and seminaries of learning. The law-makers in those days seemed to recognize the fact that it was a duty they

are three trustees, a clerk, treasurer, justice of the peace, such constables as may be necessary and an assessor.

STATE OFFICIALS FROM 1788 TO 1892.

Governors of Ohio—Arthur St. Clair, 1788–1802; Chas. W. Byrd, 1802–3; Edward Tifflin, 1803–7; Thomas Kirker, 1807–8; Samuel Huntington, 1808–10; Return Jonathan Meigs, 1810–14; Othniel Looker, 1814; Thomas Worthington, 1814–18; Ethan Allan Brown, 1818–22; Allen Trumble, 1822; Jeremiah Morrow, 1822–6; Allen Trumble, 1826–30; Duncan McArthur, 1830–32; Robert Lucas, 1832–6; Joseph Vance, 1836–8; Wilson Shannon, 1838–40; Thomas Corwin, 1840–2; Wilson Shannon, 1842–4; Thomas W. Bartley, 1844; Mordecai Bartley, 1844–6; Wm. Bebb Butler, 1846–9; Seabury Ford, 1849–50; Reuben Wood, 1850–3; Wm. Medill, 1853–6; Salmon P. Chase, 1856–60; Wm. Dennison, 1860–2; David Tod, 1862–4; John Brough, 1864–5; Chas. Anderson, 1865–6; Jacob D. Cox, 1866–8; Rutherford B. Hayes, 1868–72; Edward F. Noyes, 1872–4; William Allen, 1874–6; Rutherford B. Hayes, 1876–7; Thomas L. Young, 1877–8; Richard M. Bishop, 1878–80; Charles Foster, 1880–84; George Hoadly, 1884–6; Joseph Benson Foraker, 1886–90; James B. Campbell, 1890–2; William McKinley, Jr., present incumbent.

Supreme Justices of the United States from Ohio—Chief Justices and associates; John McLean, 1829–61; Noah H. Swayne, 1862–81; Salmon P. Chase, 1864–73; Morrison R. Waite, 1874–82; William B. Woods, 1880–87; Stanley Mathews, 1881.

Speakers of the House of Representatives from Ohio—Milton Sayler and J. Warren Keifer.

United States Presidents from Ohio—William Henry Harrison, 1841; Ulysses S. Grant, 1869–77; Rutherford B. Hayes, 1877–81; James A. Garfield, 1881.

MRS. GINTY.

owed to the commonwealth and to themselves to provide for the education of the children of the country.

As these lands were at first reserved from sale and settlement, nothing was done by the Territorial Legislature to utilize them for the purpose intended. When Ohio became a State they were granted to the young commonwealth to be disposed of by the Legislature. Provision was made whereby, in the Western Reserve, the United States, and the Virginia Military Districts, not included in the earlier legislation, one thirty-sixth of the land should be devoted to schools. By this act all claims of the United States to the school lands of Ohio were relinquished and there became vested in the State the title to the handsome domain of 704,000 acres of land as a school endowment.

Ohio was the first State to come into such extensive land possessions for the benefit of her youth. Prior to the year 1827 the only revenues obtained from such lands were in the form of rents, and these, being necessarily small, the fund had proved wholly inadequate. In the same year (1827) a law was passed providing for the sale of the school lands, other laws also being enacted for the creation of a fund for the support of the common schools. The result of the sales has been very disappointing, the entire proceeds realized up to November, 1882, having amounted to but $3,686,511.56. This is known as the Common School Irreducible Fund. As fast as the lands were sold the proceeds were paid into the State treasury, and the State has pledged itself to pay six per cent. interest on the same forever, the interest being annually distributed among the various townships and districts for school purposes. As a matter of fact, the State has borrowed and spent the fund itself, and the interest is paid by taxation.

The State undertook quite early to supplement the fund thus arising by a general tax. Special levies by district officers were authorized as early as 1821. At the present time the law authorizes every Board of Education to determine the amount

of tax to be levied as a contingent fund for all school expenses, not exceeding seven mills on the dollar.

As early as 1827 the Legislature adopted the policy of making offenders against the law contribute, by fines, to the support of the school fund. This policy still continues.

For many years, both before and after the land grant began to produce any income, whatever, schools in Ohio were sustained by private subsriptions or by "rate bills," paid by those whose children attended them. They were not free schools at this time, nor could they be termed public schools, for only those attended who could afford to pay for their tuition.

In 1825 a law was passed levying in every county a uniform tax of one-half mill on the dollar for school purposes. This was in addition to the local township and district taxes. The rate of this levy was changed at different times until 1853, when the whole system of general taxation was revised. The township and district taxes were not changed, but all other laws providing revenue for schools by taxation were repealed, and in their place, "for the purpose of affording a free education of all the youth of this State," a "State Common School Fund" was established, consisting of the proceeds of a tax of two mills on the dollar on all taxable property. These proceeds were to be annually distributed among the counties "in proportion to the numeration of scholars." In 1887 the amount collected for fines imposed for petty offenses and certain local license fees amounted to $372,685.62.

THE BEGINNING OF SCHOOLS.

But little is known of the schools during the earliest period of Ohio's existence. Nearly everything else that interested the pioneers, or formed any part of their history, has been recorded, but comparatively nothing can be learned of their schools.

Ohio's settlers came chiefly from the East. They generally emigrated in groups, and settled in groups, and as their training differed in various settlements, so the sections varied

SENATOR JOSEPH M. CAREY.

UNIV. OF MICH.

widely in development of educational facilities. Those who emigrated from New England were most active and anxious for the establishment of schools.

The records of the Ohio Company show that on March 5, 1788, a resolution was adopted by the directors to employ, "for the education of the youth and the promotion of public worship among the first settlers," an "instructor eminent for literary accomplishments and the virtue of his character, who shall also superintend the first scholastic institutions and direct the manner of instruction."

Under this resolution, one of the company's directors engaged Rev. Daniel Story, then preaching at Worcester, Massachusetts, to come West and engage as teacher and preacher for the new settlement at Marietta. Mr. Story was a remarkable man, and peculiarly fitted for the position he was selected to fill. In 1790 the directors appropriated $150 for the support of the schools at Marietta, Belpre and Waterford. Again, in 1791, the Ohio Company appropriated money for assisting in maintaining the schools in the same places, the teachers selected to be approved by the directors.

Hildreth says that, "Notwithstanding the privations and poverty of the inhabitants of the garrison, schools were kept up for the instruction of their children, in reading, writing and arithmetic, nearly all the time during the Indian war." The funds were provided, partly by the Ohio Company, and partly through contributions by the settlers; among whom, at Marietta, were Jonathan Baldwin, Mr. Curtis and Dr. Jabez True. In Campus Martius, a school was kept "in the winter of 1789, and in the northwest blockhouse, by Anselm Tupper, and every winter after by different teachers."

One of the first things done by the settlers of Belpre was to provide for the instruction of their children in the "three R's." In the summer of 1789, Bathsheba Rouse taught the school in Belpre. She was certainly the first woman, and, in all probability, the first person who taught a school of white children in

Ohio. The value of her services cannot be ascertained, but the following winter a man "was hired to keep school."

During 1793 schools were kept during a winter term at Waterford. A school was opened in 1792 at Columbia, a few miles above Cincinnati. Burnet tells of a frame school-house on the north side of Fourth Street, in Cincinnati, as early as 1794 or 1795.

In the Western Reserve the first permanent settlement was made in 1796, and schools were started soon after, although Howe says he was unable to find any record of any being opened prior to 1802, when one was opened in Harpersfield.

In Athens, where the first pioneer built his cabin in 1797, a school was opened in 1801. The school-house was made of logs, and was used for many years.

Walker relates the following incident of Henry Bartlett, the second teacher of the school. "On one occasion," says he, "when the scholars undertook, according to the custom then prevalent, to bar the master out, and had made all very fast, Mr. Bartlett procured a roll of brimstone from the nearest house and climbed to the top of the school-house and dropped the brimstone down the open chimney into the fire, and then, placing something over the chimney, he soon smoked the boys into an unconditional surrender."

The school buildings in which a pioneer school was kept (if a special building was used) were simple and uncomfortable in the extreme. They were generally from fifteeen to eighteen feet wide, and from twenty-four to twenty-eight feet long. They were built of logs, and closely resembled the cabins of the pioneers, not omitting the "latch-string." The floor was of earth, or puncheons, or smooth slabs. In the more elaborate edifices the walls were covered with boards, but in those of more common and primitive construction a coating of clay mortar covered the walls. The furniture consisted of rude benches, made by splitting logs in two, the flat side being used for the seat, and the primitive contrivance being mounted on four legs, or pins,

driven into the ground. Desks were sometimes made in a similar manner and furnished "the big boys and girls." Heat was furnished from an immense fireplace at one end of the room. Blackboards in those days were unheard of, nor was there any of the apparatus now in use to facilitate the labors of the teacher in "teaching the young idea how to shoot."

Reading, spelling, arithmetic and writing, constituted the course of study, and as late as the year 1825 a law was in force prohibiting the teaching of any other branches. Reading and spelling were the great tests of learning, and to have mastered the rudiments of arithmetic was to have completed one's education, in the smaller districts at least.

It was not until 1825 that any law was passed requiring the levying of taxes for school purposes, and providing for the appointment of school examiners. From this time on, the schools began to improve. In 1837 there were but very few public schools. In this year provision was made for a State. Superintendent of Schools, and Hon. Samuel Lewis was appointed to the office. His three years of good work proved a great boon to the schools and its effects were lasting.

As a result of his observation and experience, in 1838 a law was framed that provided for a uniform system of schools, with county superintendents and township inspectors, with the State Superintendent at the head to look after educational interests. Supplementary laws were enacted in later years, and thus was formed the framework on which the present system is based.

In 1825 the system of examining teachers before their engagement was inaugurated, but even down to 1838 reading, writing and arithmetic were the only branches proficiency in which was required by law. Text-books were few in those days. "Murray's Reader," "Dilworth's or Webster's Speller," and "Pike's Arithmetic," and the "Columbian Orator" were the usual outfit of the teacher, and as many pupils as could afford them supplied themselves with one or more.

The standard of qualification of teachers has been advanced from time to time by the addition of higher branches in their

examination and by raising the percentage required for successfully passing the same.

Many poor and unqualified teachers are in this manner kept out of the ranks.

In 1845 the first teachers' institute was held, and three years later a law was passed providing for the appropriation of money by each county to defray the expense of holding such gatherings. They are now held annually in nearly all the counties of the State. There are also a number of private normal schools, which seek to prepare teachers for more effective work.

In December, 1847, the State Teachers' Association was organized, and has held its meetings annually ever since. On its roll of officers and members are the names of many well-known educators.

GRADED SCHOOLS.

In the primitive schools of Ohio, gradation and classification were not attempted. The pupils all sat in one room and recited to a single teacher. The chief obstacle to the grading of the schools at that time was the lack of school accommodations. When two or more schools existed in a village or city, the pupils were divided geographically, not by grades, among the different schools. Pupils of all ages and degrees of progress sat in the same room.

The first effort at classification was put forth at Cincinnati, between 1836 and 1840. By statute the city was divided into districts; each was to contain a school building. In each of these schools the pupils were divided into two grades. This, in a few years, was followed by the organization of a central high school. In Cleveland, the first free school was established in 1834, but not until 1840 were the schools graded.

Portsmouth, Dayton, Columbus, Maumee, Perrysburg, and Zanesville soon after, by special acts of the Legislature, organized graded schools. In each of these places, provision was made for from two to four grades, but, except in Cincinnati, no

WISCONSIN STATE BUILDING.

UNIV. OF MICH.

course of study was adopted for any of the grades until about 1850.

The "Akron law," passed in 1847, organized the town into a single district and provided for the election of one board of six directors, who should have full control over all schools in the town. It authorized the board to establish a number of primary schools and one central grammar school; to fix the terms of transfer from one to another; to make and enforce all necessary rules; to employ and pay teachers; to purchase apparatus; to determine and certify annually to the town council the amount of money necessary for school purposes, and to provide for the examination of teachers. In 1848 the provisions of this law were extended to other cities and incorporated towns. In 1849 a general law was enacted, giving to any town of two hundred inhabitants the right to organize under the Akron law. This statute provided for the establishment of an "adequate number" of primary schools "conveniently located," a school or schools of higher grade or grades, for the free admission of all *white* children, and that the schools must be kept open not less than thirty-six weeks in each year. This law, when applied to the whole State, formed the basis of the existing system of free graded schools.

ACADEMIES AND HIGH SCHOOLS.

Public high schools were unknown in Ohio prior to the middle of the present century; private academies were founded long before this, the people becoming desirous of having educational facilities superior to those afforded by the common schools. The few colleges founded in the earlier part of the century also embraced preparatory schools, and accomplished work similar to that done in the academy.

The Constitution of 1802 provided for the establishment of colleges by corporations and individuals, and for many years after, public sentiment seemed to demand the founding of seminaries as a means of granting a higher education. Academies

were founded here and there, either by individuals or by religious sects. In these institutions many of the most prominent men of the past generation either finished their school life or prepared for college. When the high schools were established, many of these academies either closed or broadened their curriculum of study, some of them making the latter equivalent to a "college course," as that term was then understood in the West. The history of these academies is very interesting.

According to the best accounts, Burton Academy, founded in 1803, was the pioneer of these institutions. The Dayton Academy followed soon after, and enjoyed a fine career, until the high school was organized in that city.

In Cincinnati, Kinmont's Academy, Madison Institute, Locke's Academy, Pickett's Young Ladies' Academy and others flourished at this time. About two hundred academies were founded in different parts of the State, and of the entire number but few remain to-day. This surely speaks very highly of the the public high school, whose career is really but just begun.

According to the commissioners' report for 1891, but thirteen academies are listed, and one of these is connected with a college as a preparatory school.

From an early date the Governors were far in advance of public sentiment on educational matters. Some of them recommended a more hearty support of the seminary, while others argued for the establishment of high schools, in which the instruction should be free, either in place of or in addition to these academies, where tuition (perhaps from necessity) was made a matter of charge.

Between 1845 and 1850 the first high schools were opened in Columbus and Cincinnati. The experiment proved a grand success, and very soon other cities and incorporated towns were demanding high schools. Prior to 1845 a few "higher" schools were started in smaller places under the sanction of a law passed in 1838. Probably the first high school in the State was that

opened at Maumee as early as 1843–4. To-day the high school, supported by public funds and a part of the common school system tax, flourishes in every city and village of the State. Large numbers of pupils are graduated from these schools every year, who, if they do not enter college or pursue a further course of study, are well fitted for all the ordinary walks of life, and among the graduates are to be found some of the State's best citizens. Late reports show the number of high schools in the State to be over three hundred, and increasing in numbers yearly.

COLLEGES AND UNIVERSITIES.

Ohio claims the proud distinction of possessing more institutions claiming the title of college or university than any other State in the Union. The number has increased too rapidly, and the consequence has been that many institutions have closed their doors because unable to exist longer on the patronage received.

The State has at present several institutions of a high grade, which are supported partly by State aid, partly by sectarian bodies and partly by receipts from students. Among the former we have the Ohio University, located at Athens; Miami University, located at Oxford, Brown County; Ohio State University, located at Columbus. A very brief description of these three universities, which are State institutions and under State supervision, is given below.

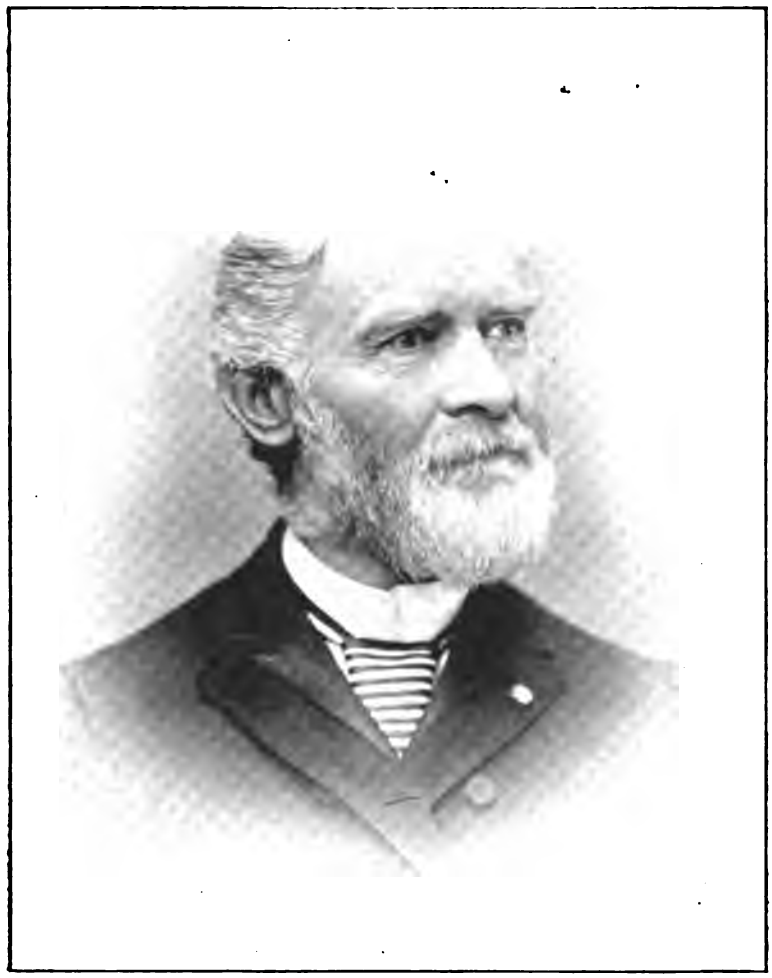
OHIO UNIVERSITY.

As mentioned previously on this subject, the Ohio Company in its contract with the Government obtained a gift of two townships for the endowment of a university. The Townships of Alexander and Athens, in Athens County, were chosen for this purpose.

In 1802 the Territorial Legislature chartered the American Western University, located in Athens, and gave it the two townships. No efforts were made at that time to organize the

university, and in 1804 the charter was revoked, and provision made for establishing the Ohio University at Athens. The lands were appraised, and many of them were immediately leased for the period of ninety years. A re-valuation was to be made about every thirty years, and a rental of 6 per cent. of each valuation was to be paid annually. The next year the law was remodeled in some particulars, but the re-valuation clause remained as at first. When the time came for the first appraisement the Legislature was prevailed upon (it is said by a lobby acting in the interest of the lessees) to declare that the intention had been to repeal this — in some respects obnoxious — clause. As a consequence of this unfortunate action of the General Assembly, two entire townships are to-day under perpetual lease at an average rental of about 10 cents an acre, the total annual rental amounting to but little more than $4,500. The yearly income of Michigan University from a grant or lease of the same size and kind is over $38,000.

The university was opened for students in 1809, and the first class, consisting of only two men, was graduated in 1815. Thomas Ewing and John Hunter were the first alumni, and received the first collegiate degrees ever conferred in the Northwest Territory. In 1822 a faculty of five professors was organized. At the opening of the school, a modification of the old-time classical curriculum was prescribed, with a preparatory department to fit students to enter the freshman class. Within recent years scientific and normal courses have been added. The latter is, as far as known, the only provision made by the State of Ohio for training teachers. The institution was obliged, at one time, to close it doors for several years on account of financial embarrassment, but at present seems to stand on a sure footing and to be doing much effective work. It is called a "State institution," because its trustees are appointed by the Governor and its income is occasionally increased by a small sum from the State treasury.



THOMAS B BRYAN.

UNIV.

MIAMI UNIVERSITY.

Under the contract between John Cleves Symmes and Congress one township of land was granted by the latter for "an academy and other public schools and seminaries of learning." In 1809 the Legistature chartered Miami University and made it the beneficiary of the grant. The same mistake was made in leasing the lands as in the case of those set apart for the Ohio University, and the institution receives the "princely" income of $5,600 annually from the grant. The college was located at Oxford, Butler County, and was opened for students in 1824. This institution has twice been compelled to close its doors for a period of ten or twelve years. Notwithstanding these drawbacks, its influence has been great and its fame far-reaching.

The finances of this institution have been so meager that it has at times been very doubtful as to whether it can regain the position it once held among the colleges of Ohio.

OHIO STATE UNIVERSITY.

In 1862 a grant of lands was made by Congress to each of the States and Territories, for the "endowment, support and maintenance of at least one college where the leading object shall be, without excluding other scientific and classical studies, and including military tactics, to teach such branches of learning as are related to agriculture and the mechanical arts, in such manner as the Legislatures of the States shall respectively prescribe." The institution established in Ohio under this law was first known as the Ohio Agricultural and Mechanical College, but its title was later changed to the "Ohio State University." This college was chartered by the Legislature, and received the promised scrip as an endowment, subject to the conditions imposed by Congress. Like other college land endowments in Ohio, this scrip was sold at a very low figure producing a fund now something more than a half million dollars, from which the university receives an annual income of six per cent. The school was located at Columbus, on a fine farm of some three

hundred acres, upon which a number of fine buildings have been erected. The site was purchased and the first buildings erected and fully equipped through the gift of $300,000 by the County of Franklin and the City of Columbus.

This college, now within the city limits, was opened for students in 1873, and the first class was graduated in 1878. In accordance with the terms of the grant, particular attention was given to instruction in agricultural, mechanical, and technical branches; yet full collegiate courses are open to students, many of whom prefer classical and literary work to farming.* The institution is open to both sexes. According to the State Common School Commissioner's report for 1891, there have been graduated from the university since the opening of its doors 223 pupils, of whom 194 were males and 29 females. The number of volumes in the library is 10,500. The income from tuition paid by students is $8,521; from other sources, $96,003.23. The expenditures, exclusive of permanent improvements, are $70,000. The cash value of all assets, real and personal (including endowments), is $1,650,000.

DENOMINATIONAL SCHOOLS.

There are many sectarian educational institutions within the State, all striving to carry on the work of higher education, and each depending upon the aid and influence of its own respective denomination, and upon such patronage as is attracted by its own peculiar merits. (The time and space allotted us forbids further details.)

KENYON COLLEGE.

This college was instituted through the efforts of Bishop Philander Case, in the year 1824, and located at Gambier, its administration being under the control of the Protestant Episcopal Church. The college embraces a theological seminary. The lands were purchased and the buildings erected with funds raised in this country and in England. The site is one of the

* See under head of Agricultural.

most beautiful in America. The principal buildings are named after three English noblemen. The college was opened with very flattering prospects, the faculty was strong and the number of students encouraging. Financial difficulties were soon encountered, and for many years an active, persistent agent was employed to solicit aid in the East and in Europe, to save the institution from utter insolvency. In 1841 the faculty of the college and that of the theological seminary were separated. The work of the college, on the whole, has been of a high order. Many of its students came from the South, and upon the outbreak of the Civil War it suffered almost a decimation in the ranks of its pupils. The enrollment of 1891 showed 113 students.

WESTERN RESERVE UNIVERSITY.

This institution was chartered in 1826, and opened for students the same year at Hudson, Portage County, in the Connecticut Western Reserve. It is better known at the present day as Adelbert College. It was designed by the people of the Reserve to be an independent college, free from ecclesiastical control, but from its origin and till its removal to Cleveland the members of the board of trustees were all ministers or members of the Presbyterian or Congregational denominations, and its policy has been greatly affected by this fact. The original aim of the college was to educate pious young men as pastors for destitute churches, "to preserve the present literary and religious character of the State," and, also, "to prepare competent men to fill the cabinet, the bench, the bar and the pulpit."

Its career was at first prosperous, but in 1859 the theological department was closed indefinitely. In 1881 a magnificent bequest was made to the college, on condition that the collegiate department be removed to Cleveland, and to be known thereafter as "Adelbert College of Western Reserve University." These conditions were accepted, and the college removed, a medical department being added to the university at Cleveland.

This institution was opened for some time to both sexes, but in 1888 the trustees decided to exclude women.

DENNISON UNIVERSITY.

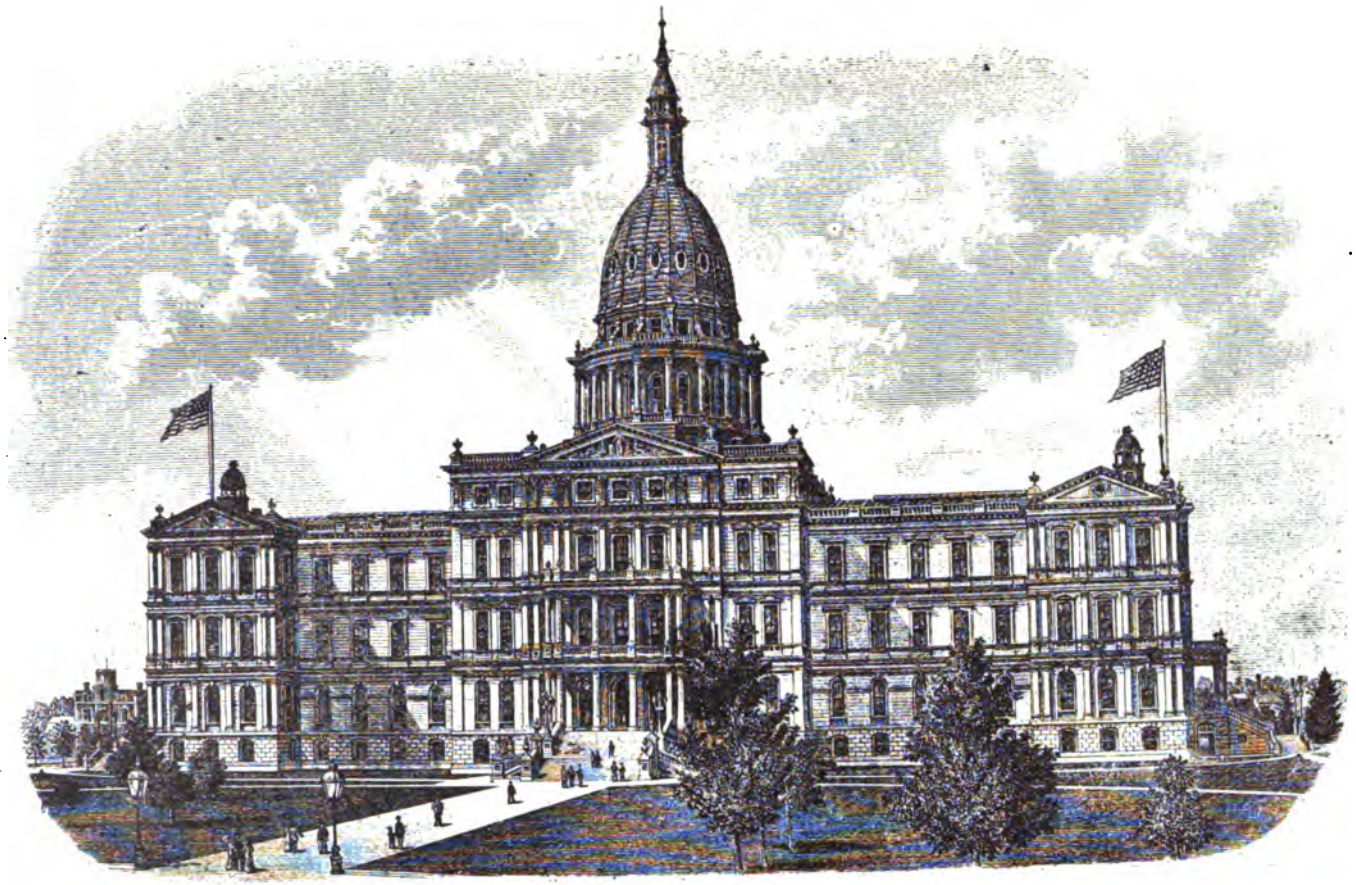
This university, located at Granville, Licking County, was chartered in 1832, and originally known as the Granville Literary and Theological Institution. In 1856 it assumed its present name, in recognition of a gift from William Dennison, of Adamsville, Ohio. It is under the control of the Baptist Church, and requires all its trustees to belong to that communion. Both classical and scientific courses are offered to students.

OBERLIN COLLEGE.

This institution, originally known as the Oberlin Collegiate Institute, located at Oberlin, Lorain County, was chartered in 1834. In 1850 it assumed its present name. It is under the control of the Congregational Church. The Board of Trustees is a close corporation. From the first it has taken a prominent position, not only among the colleges of Ohio, but among educational institutions of its class all through the country. Both sexes have always shared its benefits, and almost from its foundation the distinction of race has been ignored as a test of admission. Its scope has been enlarged from time to time, its range having been extended until to-day it embraces theological, collegiate, musical, art, and preparatory departments.

MARIETTA COLLEGE.

The Marietta Collegiate Institute, located at Marietta, was chartered in 1832. The original instrument having been found to be defective in many respects, a new charter, free from these defects, was obtained in 1835, from which year its existence may be said to date. While the majority of its trustees have usually been members of the Presbyterian or Congregational denominations, its teachings have been non-sectarian. Its success has been pronounced, but not extraordinary.



MICHIGAN STATE CAPITOL.

OHIO WESLEYAN UNIVERSITY.

The Methodist Episcopal Church has full control of this institution. It was chartered in 1842. The alumni of the college and the four conferences of the church are each represented by five members in the board of twenty-five trustees. The endowment of this school has been mostly in small amounts, contributed by adherents to that church. This is one of the largest colleges in the State.

WITTENBERG COLLEGE.

Wittenberg College is directly managed by the General Synod of the Evangelical Lutheran Church, and its trustees are appointed by various local synods of that sect. The institution is located at Springfield, Clark County, and was chartered in 1845. A theological department has always been a prominent feature of the college. The school, although not large, has always been prosperous.

OTTERBEIN UNIVERSITY.

This college, located at Westerville, Franklin County, was chartered in 1849, and is under the control of the United Brethren in Christ. It was established to meet the educational needs of that denomination in that vicinity. It has always been classed among the minor institutions of the State, and, strange to say, has not been well patronized by its own people. In 1870 it was unfortunate in losing its main building, including its library and much apparatus, by fire. A new building was soon erected and the school continued as formerly.

COMPULSORY SCHOOL ATTENDANCE LAWS.

The educational interest of the State in behalf of the common schools has progressed from year to year through enactments of the Legislature, as urged by those occupying prominent positions in educational circles, until at the present day the system has reached a point very gratifying to its promoters

and supporters. Two years ago the Ohio Legislature surprised the school men all over the State by the passage of a compulsory school attendance law. This was the most striking step forward in school legislation made by any State in the past quarter of a century. The law of 1889 was passed unanimously, by a Republican Legislature; the amendments thereto adopted in 1890 received the unanimous support of a Legislature in which the Democrats were in a majority. The law has been thus practically lifted from the plane of party politics.

CHAPTER VII.

AGRICULTURE.

AS early as 1828, agricultural societies were organized in some counties. In 1846 the General Assembly passed a law for the encouragement of agriculture, and made it the duty of the Supervisory Board thereby created to report annually to the Legislature a detailed account of its proceedings, with a statement of the conditions and needs of the farming interests of the State. It was also made the duty of the board to hold an agricultural convention annually at Columbus, at which all the counties of the State were to be represented. This act, supplemented by one of the following year, provided for a permanent agricultural fund and imparted a decided impetus to the formation of county agricultural societies. Since that time scarcely a county in the State has been without such an organization. In 1846 the Board met and organized by selecting a President and a Secretary. It is only necessary in these brief pages to mention that the earlier attempts to raise cereals were attended with all the difficulties usually encountered in new countries, particularly when covered with timber. The ox team, the drag harrow, sowing broadcast, reaping with the sickle, and later with the cradle, hoeing in the corn, and the old wooden mold-board plows were the methods employed by the early settlers to plant and gather their crops. The first State Fair was held at Cincinnati, on September 11th, 12th and 13th, 1850. At this fair, Shorthorn and Hereford cattle were exhibited, and Leister, South-Down, Merino and Saxon sheep. Although this fair was

a very small and crude attempt at displaying the resources of the State, it brought the farmers in contact with each other, and the resulting interchange of ideas was productive of much good.

Among other valuable labors of the State Board were many important investigations. Committees were appointed to examine and report on such subjects as "Texas Fever," "Hog Cholera," "Potato Rot," Hessian Fly," "Wheat Midge," and a number of others equally interesting. Essays upon almost every agricultural topic were secured. Any person who has preserved a complete set of the Agricultural Reports will find in them a valuable encyclopedia of information. In these publications were directions for the profitable management of county societies and clubs. Such instruction has saved many farmers from the more tedious and expensive process of learning by experience.

Several State associations, each devoted to some special interest, have heartily co-operated with the State Board and held their annual meeting near the time of the Agricultural Convention, for the mutual convenience of their members. Among these are the State Horticultural Society, the wool-growers' and dairymen's associations, various associations of cattlemen, swine-breeders, bee-keepers, tile-makers, etc., each representing a special field, but working together for the general good.

Mr. Allan Trumbull, first President of the Ohio State Board of Agriculture, in his annual report to the General Assembly, in 1848, recommended the immediate establishment of an agricultural college in Ohio, in which young farmers might obtain not only a literary and scientific, but also an agricultural education, thoroughly practical. In 1854, the Ohio Agricultural College was established and arrangements were made to give annually, at Oberlin, winter courses of lectures to young farmers upon branches of science most intimately related to agriculture, viz.: Geology, chemistry, botany, comparative anatomy, physiology, mechanics, book-keeping and meteorology.

THE ONLY SURVIVOR OF THE CUSTER MASSACRE.

UNIV. OF MICH.

These lectures were given three winters in succession, twice at Oberlin and once at Cleveland. An effort was then made to interest the Ohio State Board of Agriculture and the General Assembly in the enterprise, but the attempt was a failure, and, soon after, the first Ohio Agricultural College was closed.

In 1862, as has been already said, Congress passed an act donating lands to the several States and Territories to provide colleges for instruction in agriculture and the mechanical arts. The State Board of Agriculture promptly sought to secure for Ohio the benefits of the donation. Notwithstanding the efforts of the board, and many private citizens, the Ohio Agricultural and Mechanical College was not put in operation until September, 1873.

In 1870 a law was passed to establish such a college, a Board of Trustees was appointed, a farm purchased, buildings erected, a faculty chosen, and the following departments established: Agriculture, Mechanical Arts, Mathematics and Physics, General and Applied Chemistry, Geology, Mining and Metallurgy, Zoölogy and Veterinary Science, Botany, Vegetable Physiology and Horticulture, English Language and Literature, Modern and Ancient Languages, Political Economy and Civil Polity.

In May, 1878, the General Assembly changed the name of the institution from the Ohio Agricultural and Mechanical College to the State University, probably thinking that the latter name better described the character of an institution having so many departments. The university has been in successful operation for fifteen years. Its first class, six in number, graduated in 1878.

The force of teachers and the means for practical illustrations are steadily ncreasing. New departments have been added, among them being those of Civil, Mechanical and Mining Engineering, Agricultural Chemistry, Veterinary Medicine and Surgery and Pharmacy.

Two courses have been arranged to meet the wants of young farmers. The first occupies four years, graduates receive a degree ; the second, or short agricultural course, is completed in two years.

In March, 1869, the Legislature passed a law providing for a complete geological, agricultural and mineralogical survey of each county in the State. In pursuance of this law, surveys have been made, and six volumes of reports (in addition to two specially devoted to Paleontology) have already been published.

In the winter of 1880 and 1881 farmers' institutes were held in some twenty-five or more counties. Every succeeding year the number of these institutes and the interest in them has increased. Each institute usually continues its session for two days. The time is occupied by addresses and the reading of papers on topics relating to agriculture, and with discussions of questions relating to subjects of special interest to farmers. The effect of these meetings of farmers has been highly beneficial in many respects.

The Ohio Experiment Station was established by the Legislature in April, 1882, and placed in charge of a Board of Control. Annual reports of its work are published and distributed. Its investigations relate to grain-raising, stock-farming, dairy husbandry, fruit and vegetable culture and forestry. Owing to limited appropriations the work of the station was greatly hampered until March, 1887, when Congress made liberal provision for experiment stations.

This Governmental action has put new life into the work, and a period of rapid progress seems to have been inaugurated. The Ohio Experiment Station was located upon the farm of the Ohio State University until September, 1892, when it was removed to Wooster, Ohio.

The Legislature has taken advanced steps in the direction of protecting the people against the manufacture and sale of adulterated articles of food. In addition to the passage of

Jos. Reed

UNIV. OF MICH.

general laws for this purpose, it has created the office of Dairy and Food Commissioner, that official being charged with the enforcement of the statutes relating to food products.

The State Agricultural Report for the year 1890 contains the following interesting statistics :

Wheat raised	31,509,676	bushels.
Rye raised	618,238	bushels.
Buckwheat raised	190,991	bushels.
Oats raised	19,049,033	bushels.
Barley raised	579,849	bushels.
Corn raised	63,694,215	bushels.
Broom corn raised	564,998	lbs. of brush.
Hay	2,893,284	tons
Clover	602,152	tons.
Flax	3,704,111	lbs.
Tobacco	28,645,130	lbs.
Potatoes	2,678,245	bushels.
Butter produced	56,320,947	lbs.
Cheese produced	18,218,277	lbs.
Maple sugar	1,465,972	lbs.
Maple syrup	997,148	gallons.
Honey	1,271,086	lbs.
Sweet potatoes	123,543	bushels.
Eggs	45,593,751	dozen.
Grapes	25,027,289	lbs.
Apples	1,731,491	bushels.
Peaches	48,400	bushels.
Pears	30,179	bushels.
Cherries	14,231	bushels.
Plums	9,173	bushels.
Wool produced	18,629,961	pounds.
Acres of land in cultivation	9,697,085	
Acres of land in pasture	6,237,610	
Acres of land in woodland	3,768,038	
Number of milch cows in the State	613,507	
Number of dogs in the State	153,892	
Sheep killed by dogs	25,057	
Value of sheep killed by dogs	$95,965	
Average amount of wheat per acre last seven years	12.6	
Average amount of corn produced per acre for ten years	32.1	
Number of horses 1891	841,941	
Number of cattle	1,431,598	
Number of mules	22,786	
Number of sheep	3,797,041	
Number of hogs	1,563,150	

CHAPTER VIII.

PETROLEUM AND NATURAL GAS — ORIGIN.

IT is not necessary to consider the origin of natural gas and petroleum separately. They have a common history; they are produced from the same sources, accumulated by similar agencies, and stored in the same reservoirs. Petroleum never exists free from gas, but it is sometimes asserted that gas is found that has no connection with petroleum. If the dryest gas could be followed throughout its underground reservoirs, it is probable that accumulations of oil would be found in every case.

Petroleum and gas are derived from the organic world. Both vegetation and animal substances have contributed to the supplies, and these separate sources give different characters to their products. We are constantly manufacturing from animal and vegetable substances both gas and oil that compare favorably in both chemical and physical characteristics with the natural products. We find vegetable substances passing by natural processes into petroleum and allied compounds, so that there is no need whatever to advance a strained and fantastic theory based on remote chemical possibilities in order to cover the ground. The petroleum and gas of shales and sandstones are in the main derived from vegetable matter, and, as the principal stocks are found in sandstones, vegetable matter may be said to be the chief source.

The oil and gas of limestone are presumably derived from animal matter, inasmuch as the limestones themselves are known to be in the main a product of animal life. The vegetation

FISH CREEK.

UNC

principally employed in this production is of the lower kinds, seaweeds and other allied groups being altogether the most conspicuous elements. The animal life represented in limestone oil and gas is also of the lower groups.

Contrary to a commonly received opinion, petroleum and gas are very widely distributed and very abundant substances. The drill can scarcely descend, even for a few hundred feet, in any point in Ohio, without showing the presence of one or both. The rocks of the slate series can be roughly divided into three great groups — limestone, sandstone and shales. Petroleum is found abundantly in each of these groups. The percentage is small, but the aggregate is large. It is generally diffused throughout certain strata, while in others it is confined to particular portions or beds.

The Ohio shale — Cleveland, Erie and Huron — of earlier reports, consists of a series of homogeneous, fine-grained deposits, black, blue and gray in color, three hundred feet thick on their western outcrop in Central Ohio, but more than 1,800 feet thick under cover in the eastern portion of the State. This entire formation contains petroleum, as is proved by an examination of drillings that represent the whole section. Prof. N. W. Lord finds two-tenths of one per cent. of petroleum present in these bands, but estimating the percentage at one per cent., and calculating the thickness of the shale at its minimum, viz., 300 feet, we find the total stock of petroleum held in the shale to be 1,560,000 barrels to the square mile, or nearly twice as large an amount as has ever been obtained from any square mile of the Pennsylvania fields.

Within the last few years there have been found in Ohio a reservoir of high-pressure gas, and large oil wells, in a rock of altogether different character from those already described. The new oil and gas rock of Northwestern Ohio is a magnesian limestone or dolomite of a good degree of purity.

PRESSURE OF GAS.

The facts pertaining to the closed pressure of great gas-wells are among the most striking in the whole range of mining enterprise. To be appreciated a high-pressure gas-well must be seen and heard. The gas issues from it with a velocity twice as great as that of a bullet when it leaves a rifle. Sets of drilling tools nearly 100 feet long and weighing 2,000 pounds are lifted out of a well 1,000 to 1,500 feet deep and thrown high into the air. The noise with which the gas escapes is literally deafening.

There have been found, thus far, four available sources of gas and oil among the strata that underlie the State. They are as follows, named in descending order:

1. The Berea Grit in Eastern Ohio.
2. The Ohio Shale in Northern and Central Ohio.
3. The Clinton Limestone in Sandusky, Wood, Hancock and Fairfield Counties.
4. The Trenton Limestone in Northwestern Ohio.

The two last-named formations have special interest for Ohioans, from the fact that their petroliferous character on a large scale was first demonstrated in Ohio. The first named of these two has never been found to be an oil or gas rock elsewhere, yet in this State, drilled to the Clinton Limestone, which is reached at a depth of 2,000 feet, it has yielded as much as 1,000,000 cubic feet a day when first struck. The initial rock pressure is 700 pounds to the square inch. On account of the great depth the drilling and casing are expensive. A well cannot be completed for less than $3,500 to $4,000.

The remarkable discovery of gas and oil in Trenton Limestone at Findlay, Ohio, was made in November, 1884. At a depth of 1,100 feet a moderate flow of gas was secured. Over a year later, in January, 1886, the great Karg well was completed. Its daily yield, when first opened, was not less than 14,000,000 cubic feet. The discovery of oil followed that of gas by a short interval, but the prolific character of the new rock was not established until the latter half of the year.. Then fol-

MISS EMMA FIRTH.

UNIV. OF MICH.

MAINE STATE BUILDING.

CHAPTER IX.

MINES AND MINING.

THE Ohio coal fields contains about 12,000 square miles of coal-producing strata, extending through Trumbull, Geauga, Portage, Summit, Medina, Wayne Holmes, Coshocton, Licking, Perry, Hocking, Vinton, Jackson and Scioto Counties. Geologists separate the strata into three divisions — the lower measures, barren measures and upper measures. The first are about 550 feet thick, the second 450 to 600 feet, and the upper measures about 600 feet. In the lower measures there are twelve to fourteen different beds of coal, which, in some localities, rise to mineable heights, besides many thin veins of no special value. Besides the workable beds of coal, there are numerous seams of iron ore, fire-clay, limestone and building stone of great value. In the barren measures there are no seams of coal of mineable heighth that are worked, and but one seam that may be regarded as a workable vein. The upper measures hold nine different beds, which rise to three feet and upward, the thickest, most extensive and by far the most valuable of the series being the lower bed, known as the Pittsburg vein. The lowest coal mined is found extensively in the counties of Jackson, Stark, Summit, Mahoning and Trumbull. In the two last named this mineral is well-nigh exhausted. It is commercially known as Briar Hill coal. The vein ranges from two to five feet in thickness. The other beds of the lower measures which have most actively developed are the Wellston coal, field of Jackson County, and the great Nelsonville vein,

running through the Hocking Valley. The Wellston coal lies about 100 feet above the lower or No. 1 coal, and is a seam of great purity and value. It is three to four feet thick, and is chiefly used for smelting iron. The Nelsonville, or great vein coal, is more extensively mined than any seam of the series. It is the thickest in the State, rising at many places in the Hocking Valley to ten feet or more, and in the majority of the mines in that region the workable vein is not less than five and one-half feet thick. The bed is met in three divisions, known as the lower, middle and upper benches. These are separated by two bands of shale. The lower bench is about twenty-two inches thick, the middle two feet, and the upper from two to six feet.

There are a dozen districts in the State in which coal is extensively mined from some one or other of the lower beds of the slate series. These are known as "the Mahoning Valley, Tuscarawas Valley, Salineville, Coshocton, Dell Roy, Cambridge, Jackson, Ironton, Hocking Valley, Steubenville, Zanesville and Dennison regions. Only one seam is extensively mined in the upper measures — the Pittsburg, worked at and around Bellaire and at or near Pomeroy, both localities being on the Ohio River. None of the shaft mines of the State exceed 300 feet in perpendicular depth, the majority being less than 125 feet.

There are several varieties of coal mined, such as open-burning or furnace, cementing or coking, and cannel coal.

The development of this trade in the State has been remarkable. Some of the pioneer miners still survive, among them being Mr. Henry Newberry, who in 1828 made the first shipment of coal to Cleveland for the use of vessels on Lake Erie.

The seams of coal and iron ore in the Hocking Valley region were noted by the first white men who visited the territory adjacent to the Ohio. The development of this great coal region was due, however, to the construction of the Hocking Valley branch of the Ohio Canal. Among the pioneer operators of this region was the elder Thomas Ewing, afterward United States Senator and Secretary of War under President Zachary Taylor. His mines were located at Chauncy and Nelsonville.

The possible output of the mines of the State varies greatly. In many of those of the Hocking Valley the capacity is equal to 1,200 to 1,500 tons per day. In shaft mines 600 to 700 tons is regarded as a good output. The first ton of coal in a shaft mine 100 feet deep, and having a capacity of 600 tons, frequently costs the mining adventurer more than $20,000, and cases are on record where, owing to the amount of water in the shaft, $100,000 has been expended before coal was reached.

The following table shows the annual coal product of the State for a series of years:

Year.	Output. Tons.	Year.	Output. Tons.
1872	5,315,294	1882	9,450,000
1873	4,550,028	1883	8,229,429
1874	3,267,585	1884	7,650,062
1875	4,864,259	1885	7,816,179
1876	3,500,000	1886	8,435,211
1877	5,250,000	1887	10,301,708
1878	5,500,000	1888	10,910,946
1879	6,000,000	1889	10,907,385
1880	7,000,000	1890	11,788,859
1881	8,225,000	1891	13,050,187

The beds of iron ore found in connection with the coal seams are known by the general name of Blackband, Limestone, Block and Kidney Ores.

Blackband is a dark gray, bituminous shale, with reddish streaks running through it. It is found in paying quantities only over coal No. 7.

The limestone ores are very abundant, and have been mined for years in the Hanging Rock regions. They derive their name from being found associated with a thick and extensive deposit of gray limestone which covers a large portion of Lawrence, Scioto, Jackson and Vinton Counties. The iron made from this ore has always occupied a front rank in the market, the cold-blast limestone being particularly prized for the manufacture of car wheels and other castings requiring tough iron.

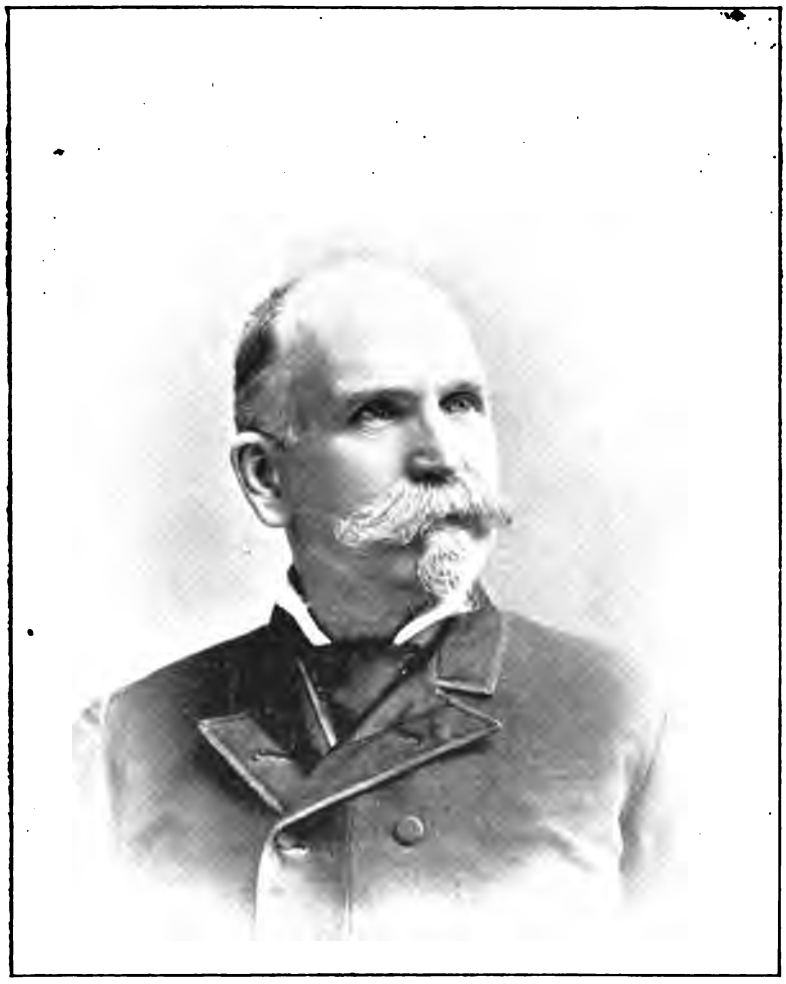
In iron and steel manufacture and working Ohio ranks second only to Pennsylvania, the value of the production of 1892 being counted at $35,000,000.

The clays of the coal measures are the basis of a large and rapidly growing manufacture of fire-brick, stoneware, earthenware, sewer-pipes, fire-roofing, paving blocks and paving brick. In all these manufactures Ohio stands in advance of any other State in the Union.

The salt manufacture of the State was once large, but is now a decaying industry. In the total value of its quarry products Ohio ranks easily first among the States of the Union. The census credits her with an output valued at more than $2,500,000 in 1890. The output of Ohio quarries is rapidly increasing. Its sandstones, especially the products of the great stratum described as Berea Grit, holds the first place among the building stones of this class in the country at large. In durability, strength, attractive colors, and general adaptation to architectural effects they leave little to be desired.

Red sandstones, both light and dark, that are susceptible of advantageous use in the ornamental way, are abundant. The grindstone grit, taken from the several horizons, furnish a far larger contribution to the total output of the country than is made by any other State.

The report of State Mine Inspector R. M. Hazeltine, for 1891, shows that there were 859 mines in Ohio, 802 of which were in operation, a gain of seventy-eight over the preceding year; 21,081 miners and 2,916 day-laborers found employment. During the year sixty-six new mines were opened. The total yield of minerals was 13,050,187 tons, exceeding that of 1890 by 1,231,355 tons. The counties of Athens, Hocking and Perry, commonly known as the Hocking Valley, produced 36.4 per cent. of the entire output. The production of fire-clay amounted to 1,087,560 tons, a gain over 1890 of 254,401 tons. The production of iron ore amounted to 67,980 tons. Of the mining machines in use in twenty-one mines those in thirteen use compressed air, six employ electricity, and two employ both powers.



LEVI K. FULLER, GOVERNOR OF VERMONT.

CHAPTER X.

STATISTICS — MANUFACTURING AND LABOR.

BY act of the Legislature, April 28, 1890, free public-employment agencies were established in the cities of Cincinnati, Cleveland, Columbus, Dayton and Toledo. The office of Commissioner of Labor Statistics was created, and that official was directed to collect and tabulate information germane to his department, special reference being had to the commercial, industrial, social, educational and sanitary condition of the laboring classes.

Ohio being the first State to create free public employment offices, their establishment was looked upon as an experiment whose results were at least doubtful. The success of the new departure, however, was assured from the first, and a few statistics compiled from the first annual report of the commissioner may be of interest:

Total number of persons applying for situations, 20,136.

Total number of employés wanted by employers, 18,154.

The amount of help needed was 90.2 per cent. of the situations sought.

From the same report has been compiled the following statistical table relative to classified industries. The report for the year 1891 was the first which the manufacturers were required to submit under the new law, and consequently is incomplete; yet it serves measurably to show the relations between capital and labor in twenty-one leading industries, the figures being arranged upon a uniform scheme.

TABLE

Showing the Relations of Capital and Labor in Twenty-one Industries of the State, as reported to the Commissioner for the year 1891. [Cost of material augmented by 6 per cent. of itself to cover insurance and taxes.]

The excess of value of product over both the cost of material and the amount paid in wages shows the per cent. on capital invested. Deducting the cost of material from the value of the product, the balance is the combined earnings of capital and labor.

Industries Represented.	Capital Invested.	Cost of Material.	Value of Product.	Total Wages Paid.	Average Number of Employes.	Average No. of Hours Worked per Day.	Average Daily Wages.	Combined earnings		Average per ct. Profit for Capital Invested.
								Labor—per ct.	Capital—per ct.	
Agricultural Implements	$ 11,235,295	$ 5,473,292	$ 11,164,750	$ 2,657,595	5,031	9.6	$2.06	49	51	24
Lumber, Planing-mills, Doors, Sash and Blinds	1,306,400	1,835,437	3,183,016	781,646	1,085	9.5	2.47	69	31	34.8
Electric Carbons, Gas, Coke and Coal	4,687,700	740,072	1,721,800	402,812	782	10.5	1.65	43	57	11.4
Furniture and Mantels	3,914,978	1,552,789	3,592,355	1,120,312	2.975	9.9	1.27	57.5	42.5	21.3
Breweries and Distilleries	10,207,600	4,648,799	9,712,578	1,208,112	1,920	10.3	2.07	25.2	74.8	35
Flour and Feed, Oatmeal, Flax, Hominy	2,881,000	8,300,625	9,625,019	451,732	876	10.5	1.83	55	46	13
Brass Castings and Trimmings	1,003,385	860,580	1,592,432	496,345	1,056	9.7	1.52	72.7	27.3	18 3
Stoves, Castings, Pig and Bar Iron	19,213,114	21,707,552	35,617,603	9,780,696	19,583	10	1 69	75.6	24.4	14.7
News and Job Printing and Lithographing	6,478,460	2,822,668	6,762,033	2,422,571	4,943	9.7	1.58	64.3	35.7	20.8
Carriages, Carts, Wagons and Coaches	4,182,094	3,507,059	6,874,308	2,127,640	4,825	9.8	1.49	37.9	62.1	24.6
Cigars and Tobacco	478,749	879,944	1,908,660	476,474	1,479	8.8	1.08	49.8	50.2	101.3
Jobbing and General Repair	63,000	25,740	68,472	30,250	50	10	1.94	73.5	26.5	17
Glassware	1,722,853	753,403	2,946,505	1,660,797	3,860	9.5	1.76	77.3	22.7	28
Engines, Pumps, Machinery, Boilers, etc.	8,549,779	3,531,864	8,209,511	2,868,598	5,642	9.9	1.64	64	36	18
Sewer Pipe, Drain Tile, Fire Brick, Pottery	2,715,600	731,063	2,264,606	975,219	2,584	9.5	1.41	64.8	35.2	18.9
Ink, Oil and Paints	541,920	522,214	788,613	80,942	160	10	1.73	34	66	28
Iron and Steel Roofers	221,000	396,500	537,000	97,340	203	10	1.60	83	17	8.5
Pails, Boxes, Wrapping Paper	1,584,434	1,183,926	1,939,029	570,042	1,496	10.9	1.29	85	15	13
Tombstones and Monuments	65,900	145,853	208,918	34,625	81	10	1.06	64	36	30
Bakers and Confectioners	183,500	344,300	572,500	79,675	224	10	1.17	38	62	70
Harness and Leather Belting	212,500	319,000	456,000	65,404	188	10	1.14	55	45	25
Totals of every Industry in the State	104,232,424	81,821,247	150,173,862	39,583,648	80,305	9.8	1.73	62	38	23

STATE FINANCES.

The subjoined statements show the financial position of Ohio at the beginning of the year 1892:

REPORT OF CONDITION OF STATE FINANCES.

Cash received fiscal year 1891	$ 7,471,881.30
Disbursements	6,101,289.50
Balance November 15, 1891	$ 1,370,591.80

The above balance is to the credit of the following funds:

General revenue	$ 281,544.84
Sinking fund	1,065,705.52
State common school	23,341.44
	$ 1,370,591.80

DEBTS—STATE AND LOCAL.

Public funded debt of the State, November 15, 1891	$ 2,291,665.00
Irreducible State debts (trust funds)	4,616,579.68
Total State debts	$ 6,908,244.68
Debts of counties	6,441,841.00
Debts of cities, first and second class	58,419,115.00
Debts of incorporated villages	2,738,064.00
Debts of townships	307,869.00
Debts of special school districts	3,326,855.00
Total local debts	$71,233,744.00

RECAPITULATION.

Total State debts	$ 6,908,244.68
Total local debts	71,233,744.00
Entire debt of State	$78,241,988.68

LABOR STATISTICS.

TABLE SHOWING DAILY WAGES PAID BY OCCUPATION.

Apprentices	$0.78	Locomotive Engineers	$ 3.50
Bakers	1 68	Malsters	2.02
Brick and Stone Masons	3.31	Molders	2.34
Blacksmiths	2.17	Millers	2.20
Blacksmith Helpers	1.51	Managers	5.32
Book-keepers	2.76	Machinists	2.20
Boys and girls	.80	Miscellaneous skilled labor	1.75
Compositors	2.08	Pattern Makers	2.51
Carpenters	2.07	Packers	1.59
Cigar Makers	1.70	Pressmen	2.14
Carriage and Wagon Makers	2.09	Painters	1.71
Clerks	2.16	Rubbers	1.44
Coopers	2.93	Railroad Brakemen	1.86
Cabinet Makers	1.84	Stationary Engineers	2.30
Cellar Hands	2.01	Salesmen	3.80
Carvers	2.09	Section Men	1.16
Conductors	3.06	Stone Cutters	2 70
Drivers and Hostlers	2.11	Superintendents	4.48
Finishers and Polishers	1.75	Tinners	1.84
Firemen, stationary engine	1.64	Turners	2.04
Foremen	2.88	Unskilled labor	1.29
Firemen, locomotive	1.83	Varnishers	1.53
Glass Workers	4.39	Watchmen	1.84
Kiln Burners	2.05	Wood Workers	1.70
Kiln Setters and Drawers	1.92		

IRREDUCIBLE STATE DEBT (TRUST FUNDS).

Section 16, School Fund Lands and accrued interest	$3,345,920.49
Section 29, Ministerial Fund Lands and accrued interest	119,264.07
Virginia Military School Fund Lands and accrued interest	193,007.68
U. S. Military School Fund Lands and accrued interest	120,272.12
Western Reserve School Fund Lands and accrued interest	257,499.21
Ohio State University Fund Lands and accrued interest	544,799.20
Ohio University Fund Lands and accrued interest	11,901.94
Swamp Lands, Indemnity Fund Lands and accrued interest	23,914.97
	$4,616,579.68

Estimated receipts, all sources, for year ending November 15, 1892, including balances $6,523,470.71
Estimated disbursements to same date 6,885,050.95
The value of all taxable real estate and personal property in Ohio, according to the consolidated tax duplicate of 1892, is $1,707,203,376.00
The State tax is — For general revenue ..... $1\frac{4}{10}$ mills.
O. S. University Fund ..... $\frac{1}{20}$ mill.
Common School Fund ..... 1 mill.
Total State tax ..... $2\frac{45}{100}$ mills.

ASSESSORS' REPORT 1891—PERSONAL PROPERTY.

	Number	Value.
Horses	841,797	$49,308,380
Cattle	1,431,179	22,701,846
Mules	22,754	1,211,096
Sheep	3,796,695	10,082,076
Hogs	1,562,065	4,130,093
Carriages	199,385	6,240,464
Watches	115,991	2,029,783
Pianos and Organs	93,594	4,987,243
Merchants' Stocks		42,700,059
Manufacturers' Stocks		17,459,635
Moneys in possession or on deposit		37,905,273
Value of credits after deducting bona fide debts		113,943,512

RAILROADS IN OHIO.

The history of transportation in Ohio is marked by three eras:

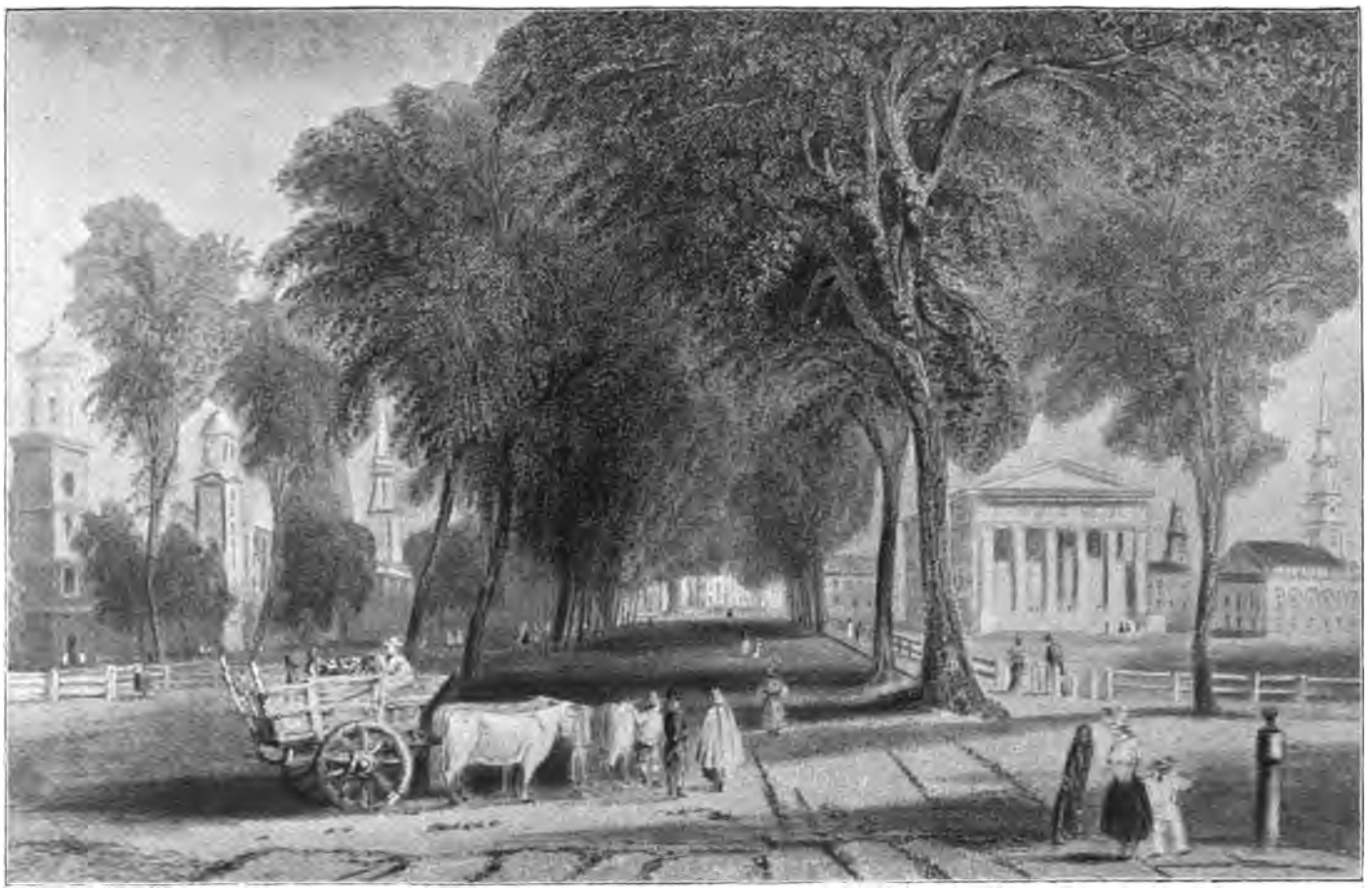
First, that of the stage coach and freight wagon.

Second, the canal.

Third, the railroad.

The opening of the canal system gave a fresh impetus to the progress of the young State. The introduction of railroads was more gradual, but of far greater importance.

The first railroad chartered and constructed in the State of Ohio was the Mad River and Lake Erie (Sandusky to Dayton). Its charter was granted in 1832, and the road opened to Bellevue, a distance of sixteen miles, in 1839, and continued through to Dayton in 1844. Since then the multiplication and development of railroads in Ohio has been almost phenomenal. The system has grown until in 1891 there were within the State eighty-two lines of road, with a capital stock of $706,083,512.81.



YALE COLLEGE 1839.

lowed in quick succession discoveries of other productive territories at Lima, St. Mary's and Bowling Green. The discovery of these fields in the "Black Swamp" of Northwestern Ohio was unexpected. In fourteen of the northwestern counties, the upper beds of the Trenton Limestone, which lie from 1,000 to 2,000 feet below the surface, have a chemical composition different from that which generally characterizes this great stratum. They are here found as dolomite or magnesian limestone, instead of being, as usual, true carbonite of lime.

A brief outline history of the Lima oil field will be found of interest. Mr. C. B. Faurot, while boring for gas for the use of his paper mill, found oil at a depth of 1,251 feet. This occurred in 1885, and within two years thereafter seventy wells were in operation in the city of Lima alone, while within the tract known as the Lima fields over 300 wells had been drilled. The tract extends southwest about twenty-five miles. The entire oil territory of Northwestern Ohio is located in Auglaize, Mercer, Allen and Hancock Counties, and the southern parts of Seneca, Wyandot, Harden and Putnam. At Lima the Standard Oil Company has one of its largest and most complete refineries, and at this point starts its pipe-line. Here, too, is located its immense engine, which, with every stroke of its piston-rod, forces nine barrels of oil into the company's works at Chicago, Illinois, 210 miles distant.

At Findlay, Hancock County, the discovery and development of gas fields was equally remarkable. A German physician, by the name of Charles Oesterlin, was for forty years called the "gas fool," because he claimed that a reservoir of gas underlaid the town of Findlay. He succeeded, however, in 1884, in organizing a company, and drilled a well; and when the gas rushed forth with a panting roar, and a column of flame sixty feet high leaped into the air, people were greatly alarmed; but the doctor's theories were vindicated.

Findlay at that time was a small town, but the attention of the public was soon attracted by the posibilities there. The

Karg well is 1,144 feet deep, and the gas leaves the well with a pressure of 400 pounds to the square inch, with a roar that effectually drowns all other sounds. The reverberations have been heard, under favorable conditions, for a distance of fifteen miles. Land rose in value to an exorbitant price in these fields, and hundreds of farmers became rich. Land which Senator Sherman paid $30,000 for advanced in three months to $150,000, and the population of Findlay increased from 5,000 to 15,000 in a single year.

The report of the Commissioners of Railroads for Ohio for 1891 presents the following statistics:

Total gross earnings	$151,074,097.68
Operating expenses	103,802,958.85
Net earnings	47,271,138.93

Total mileage in Ohio, 8,867.

THE OHIO PENITENTIARY.

Before the introduction of the penitentiary system flogging was the punishment inflicted. Upon a first conviction of larceny the offender was sentenced to be whipped, upon the bare back, the number of lashes not to exceed thirty. For a second offense fifty strokes might be imposed. In the year 1815, was passed the first law for the punishment of larceny by imprisonment at hard labor for a term of not less than one nor more than seven years. In 1821 the dividing point between grand and petit larceny was fixed at fifty dollars; this was reduced, in 1835, to thirty-five dollars, at which point it remains to-day.

The first Ohio penitentiary was built in 1813, on a ten-acre lot in the southwestern part of Columbus, conveyed to the State for that purpose by the original proprietors of the town. It was a brick building, fronting on Scioto Street, sixty by thirty feet in size, three stories in height, including basement, partly under ground. The general quarters of the prisoners (kitchen, dining-room, etc.) were located in this basement, and could be entered only from the prison yard. The keeper's residence was in the second story. The upper or third story contained the cells — thirteen in number, nine of which were light and four dark. The prison yard was about one hundred feet square, and was inclosed by a stone wall from fifteen to eighteen feet high.

In 1818 a new brick building was erected, 151 by 34 feet in size and two stories high, and the prison yard enlarged to about 400 by 160 feet, the inclosing wall being 20 feet high and 3

feet thick. Workshops were built in the yard. The old prison was converted into a keeper's residence, and the two structures were connected.

The dining-room, kitchen and fifty-four cells occupied the ground floor of the new building; underground, to be entered by a trap-door, were five dark cells, and on the second floor two rooms to be used as a hospital.

In 1819, the keeper or warden, as he is now termed, was appointed by five inspectors chosen by the Legislature. The same year the office of State Agent was created, and both agent and warden elected by the Legislature for a term of three years. It was the agent's duty to receive from the warden all articles manufactured by convicts, make sales, collect debts, and pay over to the State treasury all cash receipts. The office of State Agent was abolished in 1822.

The first warden of the penitentiary was James Kooen. The prison at that time contained but few prisoners, who were employed in blacksmithing, wagon-making, shoe-making, coopering and tailoring, the manufactured articles being sold or exchanged for raw material.

In October, 1832, under legislative enactment, a new site was selected, on which a new building was completed and occupied in 1834. This structure was much more commodious and the grounds comprised an area of over twenty-five acres. The total cost, including additions made since, aggregated $93,370, exclusive of 1,113,462 days of convict labor expended on its construction.

CHAPTER XI.

OHIO IN THE CIVIL WAR.

AN accurate estimate of Ohioans who served in the Civil War is impossible. Five regiments credited to West Virginia were largely composed of Ohio men, also two regiments credited to Kentucky, and the Fifty-fourth and Fifty-fifth Massachusetts Colored Infantry. Thousands entered the gunboat service, of whom Ohio has no accurate record. From the best records at hand, Ohio furnished 340,000 of her citizens. Of the State troops 6,536 men were killed in battle, 4,674 were mortally wounded, dying either on the field or in hospitals, and 13,354 died of disease; making the total loss of the State 24,364. Seventy-two out of every thousand men lost their lives in the War of the Rebellion. Of the 231 regiments, twenty-six independent batteries of artillery, and five independent companies of cavalry, there were but 8,750 drafted men, all others being volunteers. All deserve honorable mention, but lack of space forbids an enumeration of any except the generals who are credited to Ohio, all of whom were residents, and many of them natives, of the State.

GENERALS.

Ulysses S. Grant, William T. Sherman, Philip H. Sheridan.

MAJOR-GENERALS.

Don Carlos Buell, George Crook, George A. Custer, Quincy A. Gillmore, James A. Garfield (afterward President),

James B. McPherson, Irvin McDowell, Alex. McD. McCook, Wm. S. Rosecrans, David S. Stanly, Robert C. Schenck, Wager Swayne, Godfrey Weitzel, Jacob D. Cox, Wm. B. Hazen, M. D. Leggett, George B. McClellan, O. M. Mitchell, James B. Steedman.

BRIGADIER-GENERALS.

W. T. H. Brooks, W. W. Burns, H. B. Banning, C. P. Buckingham, John Beatty, J. A. Dewey, Thos. H. Ewing, H. B. Ewing, J. W. Forsythe, Robert S. Granger, Kenner Garrard, Charles Griffin, Rutherford B. Hayes (afterward President), J. Warren Keifer, W. H. Lytle, J. S. Mason, Robert L. McCook, Daniel McCook, John G. Mitchell, N. C. McLean, Emerson Opdycke, B. F. Potts, A. S. Piatt, Jas. S. Robinson, B. P. Runkle, J. W. Reilly, W. S. Smith, Joshua Sill, John P. Slough, F. Van DeVeer, C. R. Woods, Willard Warner, W. B. Woods, Chas. R. Walcutt, M. S. Wade, Jacob Ammon, S. Beatty, B. W. Brice, R. P. Buckland, H. B. Carrington, Geo. P. Este, M. F. Force, J. W. Fuller, Chas. W. Hill, August V. Kantz, Geo. W. Morgan, Wm.H. Powell, E. P. Scammon, Thomas K. Smith, John W. Sprague, E. B. Tyler, J. C. Tibball, August Willich.

No fair estimate, however, of Ohio's contribution to the war can be given without naming a few others, civilians, who aided largely in subduing the rebellion.

Edwin M. Stanton, Secretary of War; Salmon P. Chase, Secretary of the Treasury; John Sherman, United States Senator and later Secretary of the Treasury; Benjamin F. Wade; William Dennison, Governor of Ohio; Jay Cooke, Special Agent of the United States to negotiate Government bonds.

OHIO NATIONAL GUARD.

His Excellency, the Governor of the State, is Commander-in-Chief of the Ohio National Guard, but the immediate control is vested in an Adjudant-General. The force consists of eighty-

A WAR RELIC.

UNIV. OF

two companies of infantry, eight batteries of light artillery and one troop of cavalry, aggregating 5,371 men. The expenditure for the maintenance of this force in 1890 was $95,251.25. On May 4, 1891, the General Assembly authorized certain officers to secure a permanent location for the annual encampment of this body of troops. After visiting several points the commission accepted a donation of 125 acres at Newark, Licking County, which was deeded in fee simple to the State. The tract consists in part of what is known as the Octagon and Circle Forts of ancient earthworks, supposed to have been constructed by the mound-builders. It is a beautiful spot, and is now being fully equipped with the necessary buildings, storehouses, hospital, etc. Each company is inspected in its own armory each year by the Adjutant, or Assistant Adjutant-General. As a rule the Guard is composed of the best young men of the respective communities in which companies are formed, and the State has abundant reason to be proud of its militia. So thorough is its discipline that probably fully 75 per cent. of its entire strength could be mustered fully equipped and ready for service within six hours' notice.

CHAPTER XII.

CITIES OF OHIO — CINCINNATI.

CINCINNATI, the largest city in the State, is situated in the southwestern part, on the Ohio River. Her population is 296,908; 21 railroads center here; she boasts 133 newspapers, 200 churches and 6,774 industrial establishments, employing 103,325 hands. The chief pride of the city and its greatest ornaments are the Music Hall and Exposition Building. These buildings are so arranged that they can be used together or separately, and the upper stories may be connected by bridges. Cincinnati has become renowned for her fine Expositions. The amount of taxable property is nearly $200,000,000. Next to Chicago, this is the chief pork-packing place in the world. The brewing of lager beer ranks next to the pork-packing business.

Cincinnati has for over half a century held a prominent rank as a printing, publishing and lithographic center. It has the largest school-book house in the world, that of Van Antwerp, Bragg & Co. As a center of music it claims to be without a rival. The famous Opera and May Festivals annually attract tens of thousands. Clays for the manufacture of tiles and the finer grades of pottery are found in abundance in the vicinity. The artistic ceramic wares made here have a high reputation. The Rookwood Pottery was established in Cincinnati in 1880, by Mrs. Maria Longworth Storer, whose father, Jos. Longworth, was the founder of the Art School and the chief patron of the Art Museum located here. The establishment is an admirable one, managed entirely by ladies, and its products find ready sale in the East and Europe. The ware is a

true faience, and the decorators, with the exception of one Japanese, and including the founder herself, are graduates from the local art school. A distinguishing mark of Rookwood faience is the quality of the color grounds. Their harmonious blending is carefully studied, and their softness, depth and luster impart to them a rare beauty. In style of decoration they are peculiarly American, the native plants, flowers and other objects having been much used in the designs. Fry's Carving School is one of the unique institutions of the city. Art furniture of all kinds is made to order. The casement work carving of the great organ in Music Hall was executed by this school. Two elegant buildings of stone stand high upon a hill in Eden Park. These are the Art Museum and the Art Academy. The first named was erected at an outlay of nearly $400,000, and the other was correspondingly costly. The buildings were gifts to the city by several of her public-spirited citizens. Over a million dollars have been given to the Museum since 1880, and the Art School is said to be the best endowed in the United States. The Tyler-Davidson Fountain is one of the most beautiful in the world. It stands in the center of Fountain Square, which is a raised stone structure twenty-eight inches in height. The work was designed and cast in Munich at a cost of $200,000.

CLEVELAND.

Cleveland, the second city in population in Ohio, is situated on Lake Erie, 130 miles from Detroit, Michigan, and 600 miles from New York. It is one of the most beautiful cities in the State, its population being 261,353. It boasts the best harbor on Lake Erie. Seven railroads pass through it; fifty-nine newspapers are published there, and 186 churches are located within the corporate limits, besides some 475 industrial establishments. The principal points of note are: Garfield's Monument, statue of Commodore Oliver Perry, Arched Viaduct, 3,211 feet long, Lake View Park and Riverside Park. This is the home of the Standard Oil Company, whose gigantic transactions surpass in

magnitude those of any other company on the globe. There are also located here the Brush Electric Company, Adelbert College, Case School of Applied Science, Western Reserve Historical Society and Museum, Kirtland Society of Natural Science, the Case Library and three medical colleges. Among the prominent men of the past and present may be named Gen. Moses Cleveland, founder of the city, J. P. Kirkland, M.D., Governor Reuben Wood, Hon. D. J. Andrews, Judge Rufus P. Ranney, Chas. F. Brush, J. H. Devereux, Leonard Case, Edwin Cowles, Hon. Henry B. Paine, Joseph Perkins, Gov. John Brough, John D. Rockefeller, Charles F. Browne, "Artemus Ward," John Hay, Constance Fenimore Woolson and a host of others who have contributed to the advancement of religion, science, art and literature.

The Garfield monument is situated in Lake View Cemetery, in the suburbs. It is built of native sandstone, and in form is large and imposing. A tower fifty feet in diameter rises to a height of 180 feet from the ground. At the base of the tower projects a square porch, decorated externally with an historical frieze. The frieze is divided into panels containing life-sized bas-reliefs that represent the career of Garfield as a teacher, statesman, soldier and President. The last panel represents the body lying in state in the rotunda at the United States Capitol. The five panels contain over one hundred figures. The tower contains twelve collossal allegorical statues, representing the twelve signs of the zodiac. A band of shields, bearing the arms of the States, extends around the tower below the statues. The chapel of the monument is glorious with stained glass, golden mosaic and rich decorations in beautifully-colored marbles. Here the architect has called to his assistance the artist, sculptor, mosaicist and glass-worker, creating one of the richest interiors in the world. The statue is of pure white Carrara marble, mounted on a black marble base, and is seven feet nine inches high. The memorial was built by contributions from individuals, States and societies. Five foreign countries expressed their

GEO. A. ARMISTEAD.

UNIV

sympathy by contributions, that of France being larger than all others. The cost was about $150,000.

COLUMBUS.

Columbus, the capital of Ohio and the third city in point of importance, is situated in Franklin County and nearly in the center of the State. Its population is 88,150, not reckoning the numerous suburbs. Were these taken into account (as they are in the city directory) the number of inhabitants would not fall far below 100,000. It has fourteen railroads, thirty newspapers, fifty-four churches and two hundred manufacturing establishments, great and small. It is noted for its finely paved streets, solid financial standing — being the wealthiest city in the Union (per capita)—and for the State buildings located there. It is estimated that Columbus has $30,000,000 invested in manufacturing enterprises. It has twenty-one corporations engaged in mining coal, and eighteen buggy and carriage factories. The points of note are -- the State Capitol, State University, United States Barracks or Recruiting Station, Insane Asylum, Asylum for Feeble Minded Youth, Ohio Penitentiary, Blind Asylum, Deaf and Dumb Asylum (a more extended account of which will be found under another head), the Government Building, County Court House, Board of Trade Building, High Street Viaduct, Goodale, Franklin and City Parks, and the Capital University.

Prominent persons in finance, law, art and science, past and present, are Lyne Starling, Dr. James Hoge, Dr. Samuel Smith, William G. Desher, Dr. Lincoln Goodale, Francis C. Sessions, Henry C. Noble, Allen G. Thurman, Judge Eli P. Evans, Cyrus W. Huling, Hon. Joseph Outhwaite, Prof. Edward Orton, Prof. Lee Lesquereux, Wm. S. Sullivant, T. Ewing Miller, to which list might be added the names of scores of others who, by reason of filling offices in the State institutions, gained a temporary residence and attained prominence while residing in the city. "The Governors we have always with us," is a quotation often used by residents of Columbus.

CHAPTER XIII.

STATE BUILDINGS AND INSTITUTIONS — STATE HOUSE.

THE first State House at Columbus was erected in 1813. It was built of brick and was seventy-five feet long by fifty wide. On February 1, 1852, it was destroyed by fire. The present capitol is situated in the center of a ten-acre lot, in the heart of the city, and covers about two acres of ground. It is a substantial and handsome edifice. Its style of architecture is Doric. Gray limestone is the building material used in the four facades, which are adorned by colonades 184 feet wide by 304 feet long. The cost of the edifice was $1,359,121, and the time consumed in its erection fifteen years. The State House Square has been laid off in plats forming beautiful lawns of grass and shrubbery. In 1844 Alfred Kelley caused elm trees to be removed from their native forest and planted on the north, east and south of the square. Twenty-one of these elm trees, nearly three feet in diameter, are still standing. At different points in the inclosure numerous trees indigenous to Ohio have been planted.

On the wall of the rotunda are hung portraits of some of Ohio's Governors and also the celebrated painting of Commodore Perry's victory on Lake Erie, September 10, 1813, by W. H. Powell.

On the southeast side of the rotunda stands the Lincoln Memorial, by Thomas D. Jones, sculptor, one of Ohio's sons. The memorial rests on a granite base. The first section contains the historical group cut from Italian marble in alto-relievo,

representing the surrender of Vicksburg. There are eight figures, 24 inches high, and two horses' heads in this panel. The surrender is taking place under an oak tree. The figures are true likenesses of Generals Grant, McPherson and Sherman, for the Union forces, and Generals Pemberton and Bowen and Colonel Montgomery of the Confederate forces. The other two figures are those of the orderlies in charge of the horses. Surmounting the whole, is the bust, three feet two inches high, of pure white Carrara marble. In the bust the sculptor has delineated with remarkable fidelity the well-known features of President Lincoln.

On the northwest side of the rotunda is a large glass case containing a large portion of the floral decorations used at the funeral ceremonies of President Garfield.

In addition to the rooms occupied by the State officials, there is one set apart for a law library, adjoining the Supreme Court room; also a State library room, where may be found books rare and expensive, under charge of courteous librarians; a relic room, where may be seen various State and war relics, and across the hall from the room used for relics, a somber-looking room, where the old soldier, or the friend of some dead hero, walks with bated breath and solemn tread. Here, inclosed in glass cases, and properly numbered and named, are over three hundred and fifty regimental and other flags that were carried by brave Ohio men in the late Civil War. Many of them are riddled with shot and shell; some have but a few square inches of silk or bunting left to view, while the staffs of many are so perforated by bullets, that they will hardly hold together.

The State House, as it now is, is too small to accommodate the various State departments, and steps are being taken with a view to its enlargement.

PUBLIC BENEVOLENT INSTITUTIONS.

By the Constitution of the State, the Legislature is vested with the power to provide, at the public expense, for the full

support of such benevolent institutions as may be needed for the defective and dependent classes. Ohio can point with pride to her benevolent institutions.

The State institutions located at Columbus are the Central Insane Asylum, Institution for Deaf and Dumb, Asylum for the Blind, and the Asylum for Feeble-minded Youth. Other insane asylums are located at Athens, Cleveland, Dayton, Carthage, and Massillon.

THE INSANE ASYLUM.

In the year 1835 the State Medical Convention at Columbus prepared a memorial to the Legislature, asking for the establishment of a lunatic asylum. An act was passed the same year providing for the building of such an institution. The first asylum was erected in the northeastern part of Columbus, where, in July, 1835, thirty acres of land were purchased and the foundation laid for a building large enough to accommodate one hundred twenty patients. The building was completed in November, 1839. Twenty-seven acres were added to the original site, and in 1845 seven acres more, making sixty-four acres in all. In 1845–46–47 additions were made to the main building, convict labor being employed in its erection.

In November, 1868, the entire structure was destroyed by fire, supposed to have been kindled by one of the patients. Six inmates perished from suffocation. The patients rescued were distributed among the other insane asylums throughout the State. It was decided not to rebuild on the old site, and that property was sold in 1870, and a location two miles west of the State House selected. On July 4, 1870, the corner-stone was laid, Governor Hayes presiding, and the officers of the Grand Lodge of Ohio and other Masonic bodies taking a prominent part. The asylum grounds consist of three hundred acres, on an elevation commanding a fine view of the city. They have been beautifully laid out with walks, drives and shrubbery, while many native forest trees are still standing. Some idea of the

JOHN BROWN'S FORT.

UNIV. OF MICH.

enormous dimensions of the building may be gained when it is stated that seven years were consumed in its construction, that it is a mile and a quarter around the outside wall, and that its cost was $1,500,000. This is the largest building of its kind in the world.

SOLDIERS AND SAILORS' ORPHAN HOME.

The initiatory steps toward the establishment of a Soldiers and Sailors' Orphan Home were taken in 1869 by the Grand Army of the Republic. Its purpose was to secure necessary funds, through private generosity, believing that, having started such an institution, the State would consummate the work. On June 21, 1869, a meeting was held in Xenia, Greene County, to devise ways and means for perfecting the plan. On July 13, a second meeting was held and addressed by Governor Hayes, Congressman Winans, Captain Earnshaw, and others. Subscriptions to the amount of $16,500 were guaranteed. A desirable location in the vicinity of Xenia was selected, and the press advocated the immediate erection of buildings. Temporary arrangements were made for the accommodation of one hundred children pending the action of the State.

To secure the co-operation of the State a bill was introduced into the Legislature to establish an "Ohio Soldiers and Sailor's Orphan Home." The bill was passed in April, 1870, a Board of Managers appointed by the Governor, $13,000 appropriated and such part of the property of the State at White Sulphur Springs, in Delaware County, as was not needed for the Reform and Industrial School for Girls, already located there, was set apart for the Home. May 25th the Board of Managers accepted the work already begun at Xenia, and ordered the work already begun to be completed for occupancy with capacity and equipment for 250 children.

A large force of workmen was secured and the buildings were ready to be turned over to the State, August 16, 1870. A superintendent and matron were elected, and the institution started under most favorable auspices.

THE NATIONAL SOLDIERS' HOME.

The National Soldiers' Home for disabled Volunteer Soldiers owes its origin to a joint resolution of Congress, adopted April 21, 1866. A Board of Managers was appointed, consisting of nine citizens of the United States, not members of Congress, no two of whom should be residents of the same State, nor residents of any other State than those which furnished organized bodies in the late war. The ex-officio members of the board, during their terms, are the President of the United States, the Secretary of War and the Chief Justice of the United States. This board was vested with authority to establish, besides a Central Home for the Middle States, sectional branches, in view of the wide extent of territory to be represented by just claimants of such a benefice. In the following November, 1866, the Eastern branch was opened near Augusta, Maine, and the following year, the Central Home, near Dayton, Ohio, and the Northwestern branch, near Milwaukee. Three years later the Southern branch was founded at Hampton, near Fortress Monroe, Virginia. By an act of Congress passed in 1874, another branch was established at Leavenworth, Kansas.

The Central branch, at Dayton, Ohio, is by far the largest and most important branch in point of numbers. The citizens contributed $20,000 to secure its location. Its land area is 627 acres, or nearly one square mile. It is located three miles west of the court-house in Dayton, on a gentle slope of the Miami Valley. It is an unique place; a city in itself, composed mostly of gray-bearded men, few women and no children, except those of the officers in charge. Visitors come from adjoining States to see this lovely spot, rendered enchanting with lakes, greenhouses, flower-beds and a grand display of landscape gardening. The visitors number annually 100,000. Two railroads enter the Home from Dayton, and a handsome depot is located at this point. In front is the headquarters building, an imposing structure, 130 by 41 feet, three stories high. The first story is used for the offices of the Governor, Secretary and Treas-

urer. The second and third stories are used for a library and reading-room. Here is located the noted Putnam Library, contributed by Mrs. Mary Lowell, of Boston, Massachusetts, as a memorial to her son, killed early in the war; and also the Thomas Library, contributed by the old soldiers and admirers of Gen. Geo. H. Thomas. The libraries together number 15,000 volumes. The room is handsomely frescoed, and the walls are adorned with hundreds of pictures.

The Memorial Hall is a magnificent structure, with a seating capacity of 1,600, and is beautifully painted and decorated; the stage is well fitted up, and is used as an opera house, where music, lectures, and theatrical performances are held. The church is a fine Gothic structure, and it is said to have been the first church ever built by the Government. The hospital is the largest single building on the grounds, and will accommodate 300 patients. More than three thousand of the disabled veterans, who were residents of the Home since its foundation, have died, and been buried with military honors in the grove west of the hospital. Their comrades, officers and men, have erected there a beautiful monument of pure white marble, fifty feet high, and surmounted with a splendid figure of a private soldier. The entire cost of the monument was $16,000, 16,000 veterans contributing $1 each. An excellent feature of the institution is a school where the veterans are taught useful branches. Here men who lost their right arms are taught to write with their left hands. Instruction is given in bookkeeping, wood-carving and telegraphy.

THE INSTITUTION FOR THE EDUCATION OF THE BLIND.

This institution, located at Columbus, is the only one of the kind in the State, excepting the Working Home for the Blind at Iberia, Morrow County, which differs widely in its aims and purposes. The Working Home was organized under State law, and money was appropriated for its proper equipment, with a view of establishing a home, where the blind, capable of per-

forming skilled labor, could find a home and employment that would enable them to pay their way through life. It was the understanding that after the institution should be fairly started no further aid would be asked from the State.

The opening exercises of the Ohio Institute for the Blind, were held in the Presbyterian church in Columbus, July 4, 1837, in the presence of 900 teachers and scholars of the city Sunday-schools, who were assembled to celebrate Independence Day. The first building was erected in 1838, upon beautiful grounds on the National Road, now Main Street, and the pupils removed there in October of the same year. So rapid was the pupils' progress, with but one year's instruction at the institution, that during the last vacation they were able to give exhibitions in various cities of the State. The demand for larger quarters becoming apparent, a new fire-proof building was erected, which was completed and occupied May, 1874. There are to be seen specimens of the most beautiful handiwork in embroidery, bead-work and knitting, done by the female pupils, and a library of books and maps with raised characters, with which the blind pass many a happy hour. In addition to the ordinary branches of education, the study of music occupies a prominent place.

OHIO BOYS' INDUSTRIAL SCHOOL.

This home for boys was founded in 1858 by the Legislature. A farm of 1,117 acres was purchased, six miles southwest of Lancaster, high upon the hills and about 500 feet above the town. A description from the "County History" is here appended: "Cheap log cabins were first erected, and ten boys brought from the House of Refuge in Cincinnati, and the institution begun. . . . From a very small beginning the farm has grown to mammoth proportions and beauty. The soil is well adapted to the raising of fruits as well as garden vegetables. This institution became popular from the first, and the log cabins were soon replaced by costly brick structures. The present value of the farm with all its buildings and improvements is well over

LYMAN E. KNAPP.

UNIV

half a million of dollars. The main building is 161 feet in length with projections. What are denominated family buildings are two-story bricks with basement. The basement is the wash-room and play-room for the boys; the second story is the school-room and apartments of the 'elder brother' and his family in the third story are the sleeping-apartments for the boys. There are nine of these buildings besides the union family buildings.

"The other buildings of the farm are the chapel, shops, laundry and wash-houses, water-tower, bake-house, engine-house, stables, etc. The buildings are disposed in squares more or less spaced, and altogether occupy about twenty acres. The Ohio building is the home for the small boys and is isolated from the others. The grounds are laid off with gravel drives, plank walks, and are beautifully decorated with evergreens, shrubs, arbors and flowers. Boys under sixteen years of age who commit penitentiary offenses are usually sent to the Reform School, and not a few who have been sentenced to the State prison have had their sentences commuted to the farm. The time of commitment depends upon the conduct, as no time is specified. This is one of the noblest works of charity done by the people of Ohio — coming to the rescue of the young offender and snatching him from the evil associations of those steeped in crime, to place him away from all evil associates, where good morals and correct habits will be taught him. Many of these boys are so trained that they become trustworthy citizens when they become men. The management find homes for the inmates on their release. In addition to school education and manual farm labor mechanical branches are taught. Religious instruction is given in the chapel and Sunday-school. There is a library provided by the State and books issued to the boys under regulations."

GIRLS' INDUSTRIAL HOME.

A home for wayward boys had been in successful operation for eleven years before the subject of providing such a retreat for

"helpless, hopeless, evil-disposed and vicious girls" was contemplated. The institution was first known as the Reform School for Girls, but was changed by an act of the Legislature, in 1872, to the "Girls' Industrial Home." It is situated in Delaware County, on the Scioto River, and is a charming and picturesque spot.

The place was long known as the "White Sulphur Springs." In early times a well was bored 460 feet for salt water, but a strong sulphur spring was struck instead. A large hotel and cottages were erected and the place became quite a health resort, but was finally closed for lack of patronage. This was purchased by the State in 1869, and transformed into the institution "for the instruction, employment and reformation of exposed, helpless, evil-disposed and vicious girls" above the age of seven years and under that of sixteen. The institution is on a well-conducted basis, and is doing admirably the work designed for its accomplishment.

THE INSTITUTION FOR THE EDUCATION OF FEEBLE-MINDED YOUTH.

The Legislature, April 17, 1857, passed an act to establish an asylum for the education of idiotic and imbecile youth. Sixteen pupils were received prior to November 1, 1857, and applications for many more than could be accommodated. The building was crowded with inmates, thirty-five in number, and many had been refused admission for the want of room.

In 1860 the building was enlarged, and the number of pupils enrolled was fifty-four. The number of applicants becoming greater each year, the Legislature appropriated the necessary amount, and the present site was purchased. In July, 1868, a new building was completed, with accommodations for three hundred pupils and the necessary officers and teachers, and before the end of the first school year the building was fully occupied.

The value of such a school was now fully understood and acknowledged, and, as necessity demanded, additions were

GRANT MONUMENT.

made to the building to accommodate the increasing number of applicants, until the year 1881, when there were 614 inmates and all the rooms taken. The trustees, in their report for 1864, thus describe the tract purchased: "It is situated on the 'National Road,' two miles west of Columbus. The site selected for the building is near the brink of the elevated plain, on the west side of the Scioto Valley. The situation is a beautiful one, overlooking and presenting a fine view of the city, while it is in plain view of the capitol. A very fine maple grove runs around the entire front of the high ground, and at the same time the principal part of the land is in the Scioto Valley, and is easily susceptible of the highest state of cultivation. The site of the building, being upon high ground, is easily drained."

THE DEAF AND DUMB ASYLUM.

Through the efforts of Doctor Hoge, of Columbus, an institution for the education of the deaf and dumb was founded during the legislative session of 1826–27. Governor Morrow, in his annual message, recommended the measure, and the result was the passage of an act in accordance with the recommendation.

The school opened October 16, 1829, in a small building on the corner of High and Broad Streets. Only three pupils were present, but the number steadily increased, and more commodious quarters were necessary. In February, 1829, ten acres of land, lying half a mile east of the State House, were purchased at a cost of $300. On this site the first building for the school was erected, and ready for occupancy at the opening of the fall term of 1834. A wing was added in 1845–46 to the south end of the original building. The increased number of applicants in time rendered a new building imperative, and in pursuance of an act of Legislature the corner-stone of the present large and attractive structure was laid October, 1864, with appropriate ceremonies. The new building was occupied by the school in September, 1868. The formal opening did not occur, however, until February, 1869.

In the methods of education, great use is made of the countenance, sight supplying the deficiency of speech and hearing. The grand results obtained in the five years' course of instruction are astonishing, from the dawn of knowledge obtained from the study of the manual alphabet, down through the course of studies pursued in the ordinary high schools, as well as in various trades.

The industrial department of the institution is one of its marked features, and gives imployment to the inmates outside of the school-room. This department includes a carpenter shop, shoe shop, printing office, where a weekly paper in the interest of the school is published, and a large book bindery, where regular contract work gives employment to the mutes.

All the printing and binding of books required by the State institutions is done here. The females are taught to sew and to make many necessary articles of clothing, besides doing the mending for the institution. The spacious grounds which surround the institution are handsomely laid out with walks, drives, fountains, shrubbery and flowers.

CALIFORNIA TREE.

Minnesota

and

North and South Dakota.

Preface.

THE aim of this book is to show how three young States of the American family attained their present position and advancement. The oldest has been thirty-three and the two younger only three years in Statehood. The three once belonged mainly to the one Dakota-land. It is proper to show how they came to divide it among themselves, and create upon it institutions very similar, and yet individualized by influences peculiar to each one of them. Very much of their history is like that of three children in one household until they become of age and start upon independent careers. But each had its own founders, many of whom are living to-day.

In these historical sketches the State is treated as a personality, growing from infancy to the stature of self-maintenance. Hence the main facts and conditions of its life, rather than formal statistics of its products, are herein presented. Its physical features and its geology are sketched in their historical place, for each State was but part of a former Territory.

Information has been obtained from sources too numerous to be here listed, and to all grateful acknowledgments are tendered by

THE AUTHOR.

Pierre, S. D., December 22, 1892.

IDAHO STATE BUILDING.

UNIV

CHAPTER I.

THE FINDING OF DAKOTA-LAND.

HE very name is poetic — Minnesota, liberally rendered, sky-tinted water. It was given by the Dakotas to a river whose clouded tints remain, and Clear Lake was called M' de Minisota. It was then applied to a land of uncounted lakes that are mirrors of the sky and of floating clouds. It meant the undefined "Land of the Dakotas," whose long enmity to the Ojibwas (Chippewas) got them the name of Sioux, from Nadwissioux, and whose fights, often near the ancient mounds of an earlier race, left countless human bones to be covered by the maple leaves. Minnesota then was peculiarly the Dakota-land, reaching far westward, so that the white man had a reason for extending his Minnesota, at first, to the Missouri River.

The Sioux have a history old and unended. This "great and most valiant nation of the North" planned its defenses by the council fires at the great Pipestone Quarry, and maintained a war-path to the western shores of Lake Superior. Its Edda is the Hiawatha. We are carried back into our antiquity when we read that "in 1635 Jean Nicollet, an explorer from France, who had wintered near Green Bay, brought to Montreal the first mention of the aborigines of Minnesota."

New England was then only fifteen years old, but verging upon a union of Colonial States. If we ask why it took more than two hundred years to evolve a specific State of Minnesota, we may find the answer in the routes of discovery, the sorts of white people who first rowed up its streams or trod its soil, and

the two foreign nations which successively asserted claims to it without sending thither a colony. It was first reached by way of the St. Lawrence and the Great Lakes, Hudson Bay, and the Red River of the North and the Mississippi. It long had no connection with Great Britain. It was too far from Boston.

Up the great waterways, into this wonderland, came French explorers with various motives, one of which seems to have been the publication of their travels, hardships and discoveries in journals and reports. They came in this order: The adventurers, intent on freedom from restraint and on the romance of barbaric life; the voyageurs, who made the birch-bark canoe a commercial power, or traders, represented later by one who said: "I have been twenty-four years a canoe-man, and forty-one years in service; no portage was ever too long for me; fifty songs could I sing, and I spent all my money in pleasure." Then came the priests, well represented by Father Menard, whose zeal to be first in bearing the cross to the Sioux (or Dakotas) urged him into the deep forests, where he was lost and his fate unknown, except the tradition that his cassock and missal were long kept as "Wakan," or supernatural charms, in a lodge of the Dakotas. The soldiers followed, and military posts were asserters of French claims to dominion. Where the missionary preceded the merchant a chapel was hardly built before a trading-house rose by its side. But for nearly two hundred years there were no further advances in civilization, no real colonies planted, no creation of a State in all this vast province.

Of all the scenes in the story of explorations, there is no one more impressive than that of a far-traveling friar with sandaled feet, peaked hood, long gray frock tied with the cord of St. Francis, rosary and crucifix at his side, while his eyes are fixed upon the greatest falls of the Mississippi River; or his hand is carving on a tree the cross of his church and the arms of France. He is Louis Hennepin, standing there in 1680 and giving the name of an Italian saint to the falls. Long thereafter the Falls of St. Anthony had pre-eminence over all other

landmarks in the *ultima thule* of Western travelers and traders. "He was the first-known white man who ever saw and heard the throbbings of that great artery of power which now gives life to thousands of people." He met Du Luth, whose name is upon a city that he never thought of founding. The year that William III. took the English throne (1688) and gave brighter hope to the American colonies, Nicholas Perrot first planted the cross and arms of France on the soil of Minnesota, and first laid a formal claim to the country for Louis XIV. Among the builders of French forts was LeSueur, who first supplied the Dakotas with firearms.

"The French and Indian War" became a war between France and England. The then future Minnesota was not in the strife, but was affected by the result; for by the Peace of Paris (1763) France gave up to the victor, Great Britain, all the country she claimed east of the Mississippi and its line north from Lake Itasca, and gave to Spain, her ally, all her claims west of that dividing line, with the city of New Orleans. New France was erased from the map of North America for thirty-seven years, and more than one-half of the possible Minnesota lay unspaniardized in the Spanish Province of Louisiana. It was divided between two foreign nations which had often desperately fought, and which still watched over each other's possessions without forgiveness.

Thus politically rent in twain, how was its unity preserved? It was really not severed. It was like the marble out of which the statue would be chiseled, marked but unbroken. Its white people were very few, but so nearly all French that its motto in Statehood might well be, by merely popular sentiment, "*L'Etoile du Nord*"—The Star of the North. If the explorer, Captain Jonathan Carver, the first known Englishman at the Falls of St. Anthony, opened the way for the sojourn of English traders, they cared little about the revolution for indedence in the far eastward colonies. A commercial interest united and prepared them for a commonwealth.

CHAPTER II.

MINNESOTA AMERICANIZED.

MEANWHILE, in 1803, occurred an event which changed the destiny of our great West, and removed a barrier to the extension and power of the United States. The first Napoleon had bought from Spain the vast province of Louisiana, intending to make it a strong French colony. But he held it three years and changed his mind. Having reason to think that England was intending to attack it he adroitly sold it to the United States for $15,000,000, saying, when he signed the treaty, "This accession of territory strengthens forever the United States, and I have given to England a maritime rival that will humble her pride."

The Louisiana purchase was the crowning event of Jefferson's administration. It was effected by James Monroe and Robert Livingston, the latter saying of it, "We have lived long, but this is the noblest work of our lives. This treaty will change vast solitudes into flourishing districts, and prepare ages of happiness for innumerable generations of human creatures." It almost restored the geographic unity of the unsurveyed country in which Minnesota lay still undefined, unnamed and almost unknown to her possessors. The two parts of it belonged successively to no less than eight territories before it received its proper name — Minnesota.

President Jefferson kept an eye on the real estate newly gained. He started a series of explorations, which led to a series of treaties, and these to successive purchases of land from the Indians. In 1805, Lieut. Z. M. Pike was sent with only

THE DELLS.

twenty men up the Mississippi to inspect the land, curb the insolence of the British traders and make alliances with the Indian tribes. He soon met Jean B. Faribault, a trader in the service of the North-Western Fur Company, and a fair representative of the Frenchmen and half-breeds who were usually loyal to the United States, very helpful in all dealings with red men, and worthy of such honorable record in the history of a State as has been given to the name of Cavalier Nicollet and Renville.

The young Lieutenant Pike secured from the Dakotas, under Little Crow and Wabasha, two tracts of land, one beginning just above St. Anthony's Falls and extending down the great river nine miles and as far laterally from either bank; the other containing nine square miles, at the mouth of the river St. Croix. The land was intended for a military reservation, but on it no fort was built until a motive came in a northwest wind.

The British traders visited by Lieutenant Pike treated him kindly, hauled down the royal flag and hoisted the flag of the United States, but when he had gone they reversed the flags. They wished England success in the war of 1812–14, and they would have shouted cheers for Tecumseh if he had brought the Sioux into a strong alliance with him. Their trade required an Indian domain. In that war Pike lost his life, but he had rendered a great service to the New Northwest, for there is little doubt that his visit prevented a far more powerful demonstration by the Dakotas than they really made in favor of Tecumseh and the British Government.

Meanwhile the Earl of Selkirk, resident in Scotland, wealthy, philanthropic and visionary, wrote pamphlets urging British emigrants to settle in the far Canadian west, thus diverting them from the United States. Having obtained a large tract of land cut by the Red River of the North—the Pembina country—he planted there a colony of Scots and Swiss (1811–12). Those of them who had taken lands too far up the river, and unwittingly settled on the United States territory,

were the first actual civic colonists in Minnesota and North Dakota. They suffered from the inhumanity of certain Hudson Bay traders, fire, frost, flood and the destruction of crops by birds and grasshoppers. Heroically they endured their trials in hope of better times. Regarding themselves as British subjects, they were supposed to favor English rule over the red races.

Suspicious of the British traders and the Selkirkers, the far-sighted Secretary of War, John C. Calhoun, sent troops to hold the country and to build a fort about six miles below St. Anthony's Falls (1819). That name was given to the fort until Gen. Winfield Scott wrote to the War Department thus, after his inspection in 1824: "I wish to suggest the propriety of calling this work Fort Snelling, as a just compliment to the meritorious officer under whom it has been erected. The present name (St. Anthony) is foreign to all our associations, and, besides, it is geographically incorrect."

No wonder that Fort Snelling has been compared to a castle on the Rhine, on account of the romance of border story and the names of gallant soldiers and noble women that must long be associated with it. Worthy is it of poetic sentiment, but it stands yet as a witness of the practical benefits it conferred on the entire Northwest of our time. It made the great State of Minnesota possible. For thirty years it was the only place of note on the river above Prairie du Chien, two hundred miles away. It was a center of civilization, a radiant light of culture and promoter of a literary spirit. Its first colonel, Joseph Snelling, became a writer of poetry and prose, author of "Tales of the Northwest," and at last an editor of the *Boston Herald.*

Before us now are three journals or "Reminiscences" of the fort. In one of them Mrs. Anne Adams tells us that she was one of the Swiss children in the Selkirk colony; how those settlers were dispersed by their despair; how a party of them hired the primitive Red River carts, drawn by oxen, and struck across the wilderness for Fort Snelling, in which they lived for years, and near which some of their friends settled (the first

KNUTE NELSON, GOVERNOR OF MINNESOTA.

UNIV

farmers in Minnesota), and how her own and other families went down the Mississippi to find homes. In many towns and cities on that river, on the Ohio and in the wide West are now descendants of the honest Selkirkers, of whom she says: "A small number of them were agriculturists, but in general they were watchmakers, or skilled in some other branch of artisanship, totally unsuited to the wilderness."

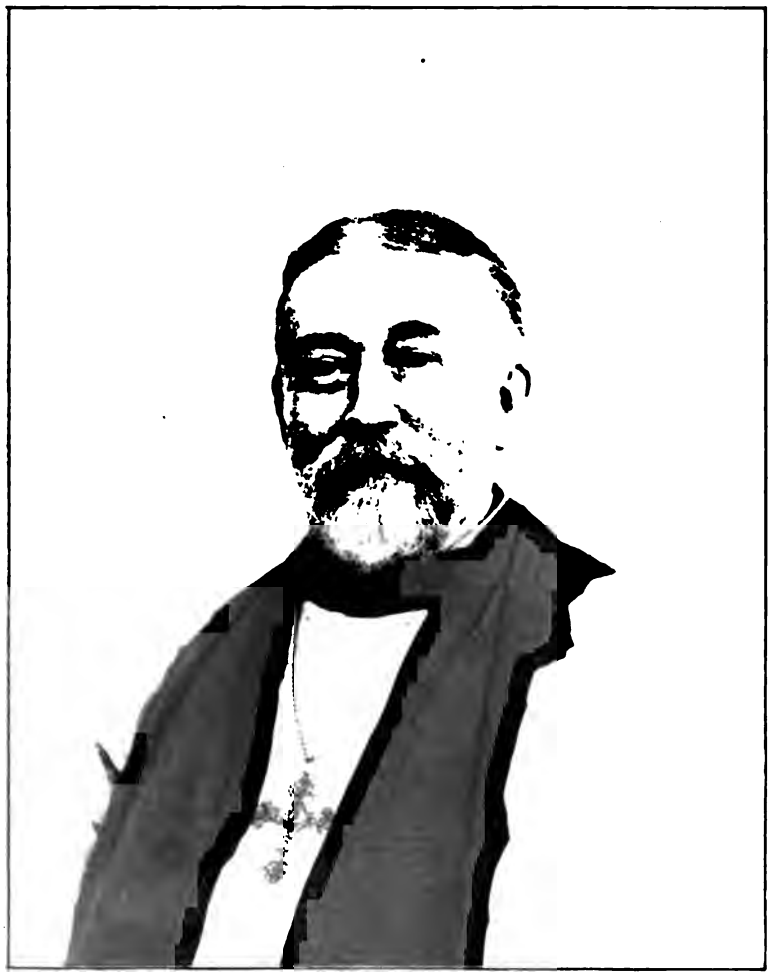
In the reminiscences of Mrs. Charlotte O. Van Cleve, one of the mothers of Minnesota, who was born at Prairie du Chien when her father, Major Nathan Clarke, was on the way to Fort Snelling, she writes: "Perhaps the most distinct of my early remembrances is the arrival of the first steamboat (the Virginia) on the upper Mississippi, in the summer of 1823. It was the topic of conversation for a long time. The day became an era from which we reckoned." She tells how in 1864, when standing on the bastion of the fort with a party of friends and talking of that first steamboat: "Lo! a whistle and the loud puffing and snorting of the iron horse. Captain Newson exclaimed: 'And there goes the first train of cars that ever started out from Fort Snelling.'"

CHAPTER III.

ENTERPRISING PIONEERS.

HAT progress in the forty-one years between the coming steamboat and the departing train! It had its deliberate steps and wise methods, among which were the decline of the fur companies whose power had not tended to civilize the country; further explorations by such men as Lewis Cass and Henry R. Schoolcraft, who increased the confidence between the white and the red races; more treaties, by which the Indians ceded larger tracts of land, and the Dakotas removed gradually farther west, and the Ojibwas farther north; settlements by people of every needed occupation and all the persistent energies that could turn a wilderness into permanent homes amid richly yielding fields and orchards, or in towns that thrive by trade and manufactures; the incoming of men and women qualified to give to every community the best character it could secure from its worthiest pioneers and wisest organizers; and the social recognition of patriotic leaders who had ability to mold the plastic elements for good, make a State, and start it upon a grand career. All these necessary movements, many of them contemporary, are among the facts of history.

One of its historians has well written: "Minnesota was peculiarly fortunate in having for its leading pioneers men of broad views, liberal culture and elevated character, and the effect of their influence is plainly traceable in the future successful course of our State and the good name it bears abroad as a commonwealth, where education and religion are universal and



RT. REV. WILLIAM STEPHENS PERRY.

UNIV

law and order are respected. How much of this we owe to the men who, with no selfish ends, but actuated by devotion to principle and the public welfare, and an unfaltering trust in the triumph of right, laid the foundations of our State, created its institutions, framed its first laws, executed its first offices and gave the first bent to its usages, we can now scarcely estimate."

Among the honored State-makers one of the earliest and the latest survivors was Henry H. Sibley, not yet two years in his grave. In 1829, at the age of seventeen, he began to study law in Detroit, his birthplace; but, intent on a more stirring life, he so told his judicial father, who sensibly allowed him his choice—"a decision that gave to Minnesota her honored pioneer, one whose history is so interwoven with her own that to write the one is almost, *ipso facto*, to record the other."

At Mackinac he became clerk (1829) and then partner in the American Fur Company, organized by John J. Astor, of New York. It was then twenty years old and very influential in all the land of the Dakotas, even on the Missouri River under Pierre Choteau. He wrote: "By the terms of the agreement I was to be placed in control of all the country above Lake Pepin to the headwaters of all the streams emptying into the Missouri and north of the British line, with my headquarters at St. Peters, now Mendota. Colonel Dousman was, therefore, under Providence, chiefly instrumental in linking my destinies with those of Minnesota."

"At that time," he says, "the bear, the deer, the fisher, the martin, the raccoon were the tenants of the woods; the beaver, otter and other amphibia, such as the mink and the muskrat, were to be found in the streams and lakes, while the prairies were dotted with countless herds of bison and elk, accompanied by their usual attendants, wolves and foxes, which scarcely deigned to seek concealment from the eye of the traveler. The numerous lakes and marshes were the breeding places of myriads of wild fowl, including swan, geese and ducks. Many of the younger men who sought employment with the fur companies were, like

myself, more attached to this wild region by a love of adventure and of the chase than by any prospect of pecuniary gain. There was always enough of danger, also, to give zest to extreme frontier life, and to counteract any tendency to ennui. There were the perils of prairie fire and of flood, from evil-disposed savages, and those inseparable from the hunt of ferocious wild beasts, such as the bear, the panther and the buffalo. War was the normal condition of the powerful bands of Dakotas and Chippewas, and white men falling in with a party of these belligerent tribes might deem themselves fortunate if they could save their lives by the sacrifice of whatever property they possessed. Nature, in her primitive luxuriance, unmarred by the labor of man, unveiled her beauties on every side as a reward to those of her infrequent visitors who could appreciate and enjoy them."

Young Sibley, twenty-three years of age, rode on horseback from Prairie du Chien to Mendota, seeing but one house on the winding river, in two hundred and sixty miles. The ride was in 1834, and he says: "When I first caught a glimpse of Fort Snelling, and descended the hills to Mendota, then called St. Peters, I little anticipated that the hamlet was to be my abiding place for twenty-eight years. (In 1862 he removed to St. Paul.) There were a few log houses occupied by men in the fur trade." He names more than twenty-five men then in the field whom he personally knew as active in that business.

In his rounds of superintending the posts, he soon became acqainted with the Indian character and habits, and spoke their language. By his tact, prudence, courage and firmness of dealing with them he acquired, in a brief time, great influence among them, and no one was ever more respected and feared. They trusted him and his word implicitly, and he was careful never to deceive them, or allow any one in his employ to do so. The name they knew him by was Wah-ze-o-mah-zee, Walker-in-the-Pines, a name that had a potent influence among them far and near, as long as the Dakota race dwelt in the State.

His post at Mendota was usually thronged with retainers of the great company, and the roughest of them knew the power

MRS. VIRGINIA D. YOUNG.

UNIV.

of his arm when it was needed to lay a drunken ruffian in the dust, or drag a blustering half-breed out of the fight. Although for years this region had practically no law, nor courts, nor officers, nor justice, he exercised a wholesome restraint over all the white and mixed bloods. About 1840, after it was included in the bounds of Iowa Territory, being a part of Clayton County (then extending to Pembina) Mr. Sibley received a commission as justice of the peace.

"As I was the only magistrate in this region (he says) and the county-seat was some 300 miles distant, I had matters pretty much under my own control, there being little chance of an appeal from my decisions. In fact, some of the simple-minded people around me firmly believed that I had the power of life and death."

The fine art of ridding a community of undesirable men in the easiest way was illustrated by him: "On one occasion I issued a warrant for a Canadian, who had committed a gross crime and had fled from justice. I dispatched a trustworthy constable in pursuit, and he overtook the man below Lake Pepin and brought him back in chains. The friends of the culprit begged hard that he should not be severely punished, and, after keeping him in durance vile for several days, I agreed to release him if he would leave the country, threatening him with dire vengeance if he should ever return. He left in great haste and I never saw him afterward."

Pioneer justice has often had comedy by its side, and the records of a primitive court are frequently amusing. In one case the wit of Joseph R. Brown caused the mirth. When a lad of fourteen he had run away from a printing office in Lancaster, Pennsylvania, joined the army, and drifted into Minnesota as a drummer-boy, to become a founder of things that remain and a State-maker. By marriage he became allied to the Sioux Nation, spoke the Dakota language and had great influence over the chiefs. At his trading-post on Grey Cloud Island, twelve miles below St. Paul, he was a justice of the peace

(1838). Two Canadian Frenchmen, Pierre Parrant and Le Claire, claimed the same piece of land, and brought their case before him. He was in a dilemma, for he doubted his authority to settle questions of title to land, and yet he was unwilling to allow the dignity of his office to be lowered in the estimation of the simple people around him by admitting his want of jurisdiction in the premises. He listened to the evidence on both sides, learned that the claim had not been staked out, and, prompted by his irresistible love of a joke, decided that nobody owned the land, but that it should be awarded surely to the man who should first reach it and stake it out. The parties agreed to the condition as good law, and started on a foot-race of more than eight miles toward St. Paul, through bogs and thickets. Le Claire had his land-marks placed on the claim in the presence of witnesses before the arrival of his panting and furious competitor. This is not the first nor the last instance in which fleetness of foot has secured a valuable pre-emption, but it seems to be the only case in the history of the Northwest in which a legal question was decided by a foot-race.

Major Brown laid out the first town-site — Henderson — on the sky-tinted river. He was the first lumberman to raft logs down the St. Croix, and he "boomed" many other things than logs. He invented a steam wagon, and hoped it might become the swift car of the prairies. During his fifty years of Western life his employments were as varied as his versatility prompted him to undertake, and among them he was an editor and a legislator. "Fitted by his abilities and character for any position or any career in the new centers of civilization, we find him at short intervals always going back to the Indians as agent or trader, or in some such capacity. He was, however, always planning new enterprises, and this haunter of Indian camps, this half Bedouin, was the founder of more embryo cities than any other half dozen men in the State, and the planner of more schemes for its development than any other man." Not a perfect but a very notable pioneer.

In 1837 the Dakotas — not the Ojibwas — ceded to the United States all their lands east of the Mississippi River and the islands therein. A city of a saintly name was begun by the Pierre Parrant of the foot-race, where he was "a one-eyed whisky seller," of ill-visage and worse reputation. Lodging in this hovel was a young Canadian — Edmund Brisset — who wished to send a letter to Major Brown. But where date it? "I looked up inquiringly at Parrant," he says, "and, seeing his old, crooked eyes scowling at me, it suddenly popped into my head to date it at Pig's Eye, feeling sure that the place would be recognized." The Major readily guessed whither to send his reply. This name, given in a joke, stuck for years to the place where new settlers, largely Canadian French and Selkirkers, formed a village. They sadly needed a church. Rev. Lucien Galtier, the first Catholic priest who foresaw what might grow there, secured land for a church-site, a garden and a graveyard, and built there a log chapel to which he gave a great name, thus accounting therefore: "I had fixed my residence at St. Peters (Mendota), and, as the name of Paul is generally connected with that of Peter, and the Gentiles being well represented in the new place in the persons of the Indians, I called it St. Paul. I expressed a wish that the settlement would be known by the same name. When Mr. Vetal Guerin (one of the good, quiet farmers, who had given the land) was married, I published the bans as those of a resident of St. Paul." In time this became the name of the town, and in 1850 the first New Year's Address of *The Pioneer*, the first newspaper in Minnesota, ran thus:

> "Pig's Eye, converted thus, shalt be like Saul:
> Arise, and be, henceforth, Saint Paul."

A new hope for the town evidently inspired the poet. It had not yet made a favorable impression on Kaposia (now West St. Paul), where then the Dakota chief, Little Crow, asserted his grandeur and had the good sense to appreciate education and literature for his people. He knew the high rank of Dr. Thomas S. Williamson among the score of missionaries who

were teaching the Indians at various points, and looking at him as one of the leading translators of the Bible and authors of books in the Dakota tongue, which they had reduced to a written language. The chief was probably influenced by that remarkable man, Joseph Renville, half French and half Kaposian, long a fur-trader and then the pioneer stock-raiser of Minnesota, quite intent on the moral elevation of the Dakotas and very helpful to Doctor Williamson at Lac qui Parle. It was a time when the anti-school Sioux were in the mood they call "bad heart," and were killing mission cattle. "It was the commencement of the flooding of Minnesota with fire-water by white men." Drunkenness, thieving, morose wrath and insult were increasing when Joseph Renville died (1846), and what could the doctor do in his work without the man who had warmly welcomed him eleven years before when he entered on it, who had given him a temporary home at Lac qui Parle, who had been his interpreter and translator, and who had removed many a red man's prejudice against the teachers of the white man's religion?

Then came Little Crow's invitation to come and establish a school and mission at Kaposia, where an older mission had been abandoned. The Doctor went and there labored for six years. At that time we have this record: "In these years St. Paul was in its infancy, and noted only for its grog-shops. Doctor Williamson, living near by, preached the first sermon (Protestant) in the place, and was instrumental in having Miss Harriet E. Bishop, one of Governor Slade's girls, come out there as the first select-school teacher." Her patriotic pride glowed one morning when she wrote in her diary: "My, how this town is growing. I counted the smoke of eighteen chimneys."

And we have from the Doctor: The village contains five stores, as they call them, at all of which intoxicating drinks constitute a part,and I suppose the principal part, of what they sell. I would suppose that the village contains a dozen or twenty families living near enough to send to school." This of St. Paul forty-five years ago! And not a promising rival in all the range.

SCENE IN MADISON, WIS.

UNIV. OF MICH.

CHAPTER IV.

WEALTH FROM THE WILDERNESS.

AS the fur trade had a prominent part in developing the State and in making St. Paul one of the largest fur markets in the world, perhaps second only to St. Louis, it deserves a special notice. The trend of it had been to Hudson Bay. How came so much of it to be diverted to this village of five stores?

In 1844, the young Canadian trader, Norman W. Kittson, established a post at Pembina, in connection with the outfit of the American Fur Company, at Mendota, and later as a partner in the "St. Paul Outfit," to carry on the supply business and to secure furs from the then prosperous Red River Colony. When $24,000 worth of goods sent out from the supply depot brought a return of $40,000 worth of furs, the town had resources of growth.

For about twenty years the odd Red River cart was in vogue. It was a two-wheeled affair, made of wood and leather, without a bolt or band of iron, and drawn by an ox or pony. Several carts were usually controlled by one driver, a swarthy half-breed, dressed in grotesque costume. The creaking of the dry axles might be heard farther than the howling of coyotes. The number of carts in a caravan increased from six to six hundred, and with the train often went a troop of buffalo hunters, mounted on shaggy ponies. The number decreased after steamers were placed on the river by Kittson and other men of his enterprise. During the long winters the creaking cart had a competitor in the dog-sledge, which excelled it in speed and was noiseless.

General Sibley thought that the records of the Northwest needed a yet unwritten chapter that would give the Indian traders their rightful place in the history of civilization, not ignoring their defects and vices. From his reminiscences we have condensed certain of his statements. Canada was the principal nursery of this class of bold and hardy men to whom have been ascribed not only all the evils and outrages that attend extreme frontier life, where law is unfelt and unknown, but they have been charged with fraud and villiany of every conceivable description. [In 1830, Col. Zachary Taylor, hindered by somebody in an effort to secure a treaty with Indians at Prairie du Chien, had written: "Take the American Fur Company in the aggregate, and they are the greatest scoundrels the world ever knew."]

The very accusations made against them, in many cases, contained their own refutation. While nothing was more certain to defeat their aims than active hostilities between Indian tribes, they have been accused of inciting wars among them. They were a class of men eminently distinct from all others in their modes of thought and life; most of them having little or no education, but remarkable for their energy and fidelity to their engagements. The fur-trader must be trusted hundreds or even thousands of miles from his employer, who had no other security than a plighted faith. With the requisite number of men to transport his goods and supplies in bark canoes, he wended his way in August or September to the distant grounds for hunting and trapping, where he built his wintering house, furnished his Indians with clothing and ammunition, and sent them on their hunts. Usually his principal knew nothing of his movements there until the returns were made the next spring. Dishonesty between principal and agent was rare, and yet no scruples were felt in taking any advantage, fair or unfair, of an opponent in trade.

Rival companies were perpetually at strife in the Indian country, except in cases of sickness or scarcity of provisions,

GOV. JOHN E. OSBORN.

UNIV. OF MICH.

when hostility gave way to helpfulness so long as relief was needed. "In times of famine or of sickness, among the Indians themselves, the trader was to them a ministering angel. No one was sent away unrelieved, so long as the stores lasted." Hence generosity bore its proper fruit. The reliance of the savage upon his trader became almost without limit, and his advice was sought and his influence became very great. "That this influence was not often used to accomplish selfish and unworthy purposes I do not pretend to assert. That it was more frequently employed for the benefit of the Indian and his race, I most unhesitatingly believe."

General Sibley was evidently not bearing this testimony merely in behalf of his own reputation, and in its light we see why so many fur-traders in Minnesota became historical as eminent civilians and State-makers. They grew up with the country, gave hearty welcome to immigrants and the wisdom of frontier experience to more learned men, readily accepted the customs or ideas of cultured life, and prepared the way for organized society, which their own privations had taught them to be needful for themselves, their heirs, and their new neighbors.

CHAPTER V.

A LARGE TERRITORY.

VEN in 1848 there was no well-bounded and definitely-named Minnesota. It was not yet, by a "round-up," brought out of Territorial chaos. The northeast part of it had been in Wisconsin, which had just been admitted to Statehood, with its northwest line unsettled. A previous effort to create a new Territory under the name of Washington, or Jackson, or Algonquin, Chippewa, or Itasca, amended to Minnesota at the suggestion of General Sibley, had failed in the United States Senate, but the last name remained as fixed as the north star. The people, who wanted it to be more than a mere name, held public meetings and conventions, and looked for a delegate to send to Congress. They wanted a man who might truly say:

> "Spurning the common wish of pelf,
> I loved my country for itself."

And they elected Henry H. Sibley to go, at his own expense, to Washington. The office had sought him on those terms, and he went.

This personification of Minnesota, still a fur-trader, living in the first permanent mansion in the present State, and a "mighty hunter," having his horses and dogs for the chase, with retainers to do his bidding, was far more than all that. He had spent leisure hours in study and writing. Though far from literary centers, he had a good library, highly appreciated by his wife, "a lady of rare accomplishments and exalted worth," and by the many cultured men who were ever welcome to his

hospitality. One who long knew him has written: "He supplied himself with the best journals of the country and the best works of the day, of which he was a close and faithful student. Thus no gentleman in any of the cities of the country had a more intelligent view of the progress of political events and literature of the times. Political economy, social science, natural history, geography and statistics and a few other branches were especially studied by him, and he accumulated a large and valuable library on these subjects. Those acquainted with General Sibley knew what a great fund of information on current topics of the day he possessed. During the pre-territorial days he kept up a large correspondence with persons in various parts of the country, and wrote articles for literary and political journals." In some of them his *nom de plume* was "Hal, a Dakota." No wonder the people confided their great public interests to him with high hope of success.

The winter of 1848–9 was unusually early and severe. The inhabitants of St. Paul, "the little hamlet of bark-roofed cabins," was hemmed in by snow and ice. The hatful of mail was carried over vast stretches of show on dog-sledges, and January came before they heard the news of General Zachary Taylor's election to the Presidency; and not until later did they hear of Delegate Sibley's trouble in being admitted to his seat, which was not allowed him for six weeks. He seems to have been a "wonder unto many" who looked for a border ruffian in buckskin hunting shirt and moccasins. He says: "I was told by a New England member that there was some disappointment when I made my appearance, for it was expected that the delegate from this remote region would make his debut, if not in full Indian dress, at least with some peculiarities of dress and manners characteristic of the rude and semi-civilized people who had sent him to the capital."

The bill for the organization of Minnesota Territory met with various objections, even from members of the then Northwest. A Congressman from Ohio "made a vehement speech

against it, denouncing as farcical and absurd the formation of a temporary government in a hyperborean region where agricultural pursuits were impracticable, and where no white man would go unless to cut pine logs." But Sibley was not the man to be baffled by such objections. He resorted to the argument of facts. "He prepared," says an historian, "and published a paper, giving an account of the region and its resources, which was one of the first articles ever published in the East properly representing our capabilities. During his term he made the acquaintance of hundreds of the prominent men of the country, in civil and military life, and thus became personally and intimately known to persons all over the Union." And he won his cause. Senator Stephen A. Douglas had Mendota, Sibley's home, inserted in the bill as the capital, thinking that it should be where the two chief rivers of Minnesota meet, and that Pilot Knob would be a grand place for a State house, but at the earnest request of the delegate, "he changed it to St. Paul, the point fixed on by the Stillwater Convention, and on the last day of the session, after a hard struggle by the delegate and a few friends, whose sympathy and aid he had enlisted by his personal influence and high character, the bill became a law." Thenceforth, for ten years, there was a Minnesota Territory larger than the present State, for it extended far west to the Missouri River, but it was not so large as Sibley proposed, for he wanted in it the northwest border of Wisconsin. But he was thankful that "all of us on the east side of the river" Mississippi were not given over to that new State. That old line of division would have made a purely Dakota Territory, for the Sioux had not yet ceded any of their lands west of that river for white settlement, except the small tracts that Lieutenant Pike had obtained.

On a stormy day in early April, 1849, the steamer "Dr. Franklin No. 2," cut her way through the ice to the landing at St. Paul, and a crowd as large as the town could muster heard the good news that *the* bill had passed. And the cliffs of

James Logan

Imnijaska, which had just echoed the packet's shrill call to them, now answered back the shout of the joyful citizens, because their village was the capital of the Territorial government which they had sent a Mendota man to secure. "Three cheers for Sibley."

When Henry Clay, standing on the summit of the Alleghanies, was asked by a fellow-traveler why he was bending forward in a thoughtful mood, he replied: "I am listening to the tread of millions going West." The tread must have been heavy and rapid, if there were not more than one thousand white people in the vast Territory of Minnesota on that April day. Nearly five thousand were enrolled by the census taken four months later. The newcomers were not attracted by discoveries of gold, as were the "forty-niners" to California, and if the northern mines of copper and iron were suspected, they were hardly sought. The immigrants were seeking homes, farms on the blooming prairies, mill-seats on the swelling streams, saw-logs in the highland forests, town-sites in the glades, trading places on the rivers and valley lands for speculation.

Already there was a rumor that it was a fine wheat country. Colonel Snelling had made an experiment of this grain and reported to the Quartermaster-General, in April, 1823, that "a large quantity of wheat may be raised this summer." An army commissary at St. Louis, Missouri, had been ordered to send to Mendota "such tools as should be necessary to secure the grain and manufacture the flour." He sent this bill of articles ordered:

One pair burr mill-stones -	$ 258.11	
337 pounds plaster of paris -	20.22	
Two dozen sickles at $9.00 -	18.00	$ 286.33

"This, then," writes Mrs. Van Cleve, who had often played about the "Old Government Mill" in childhood and carried Minnehaha strawberries to the miller's wife, "was the outfit for the first flour mill in that part of the great Northwest which was to become the greatest flour manufactory in the world.

Remembering clearly the great complaint of the destruction of grain by blackbirds, I cannot think that the amount of wheat (then) raised ever made the command independent of outside supplies." Twenty-six years later the thriving blackbirds did not hinder the wheat-raisers from coming, and the rush of immigrants made serious the question of lodgings in the thirty buildings of the capital.

J. M. Goodhue tells how he started his paper in "the only vacant room in the town, and open as a hay-rick. We made ready for the issue of the first paper ever printed in Minnesota, or within many hundred miles of it. It was to be named the *Epistle of St. Paul*, but we found so many little Saints in the territory jealous of St. Paul that we called it the *Pioneer*. . . . Stillwater and St. Paul were running neck and neck as rival towns. Not a foot of pine lumber could be had nearer than Stillwater, but about this time (April, 1849) one of the saw-mills at St. Anthony was put in operation. . . . We had no subscribers, for then there were but a handful of people in the whole territory, and the majority of these were Canadians and half-breeds. The people wanted no politics and we gave them none. They wanted information of all sorts about Minnesota. We advocated Minnesota, morality and religion. . . . The towns grew rapidly. The boats came up loaded with immigrants; but then, as now, a great many weak-hearted folks were frozen out and went back down the river, not being made of the right kind of stuff."

KANSAS MONUMENT.

CHAPTER VI.

LAWS AND TREATIES.

OW came Alexander Ramsey from Pennsylvania, with authority from President Taylor to act as the first Governor of the Territory, of whose interests he proved himself to be a vigilant guardian. June 1, 1849, he proclaimed the territory organized and the machinery of law in operation. Let the lawless beware. Three judicial districts were formed. The judges were imported. The court-room at St. Anthony was in an old Government mill; at Mendota, in a fur company's store warehouse.

In September the Legislature met in a weather-boarded log hotel, in which the twenty-seven members ate and drank, slept and transacted the affairs of state. A subsequent writer in *The Pioneer* said: "Both houses met in the dining-hall, where Rev. E. D. Neill prays for us all, and Governor Ramsey delivers a message full of hope and far-sighted prophecy to comfort us withal, and then leaves the poor devils, sitting on rough board-benches and chairs, after dinner, to work out as they may this old problem of self-government through the appalling labyrinth of parliamentary rules and tactics that perplex their souls. Yet no (other) Legislature that ever sat in Minnesota was made of better stuff than that which assembled to lay the corner-stone of the political edifice." It honored itself and the future State by conferring upon one of the first counties created, then the most populous and wealthy, the name of Governor Ramsey.

Leaving the excellent laws to be read by the "twenty-five lawyers in St. Paul" the next year, we turn to the more exciting

theme in all new countries — the contest for the permanent location of the capital. It marks an early stage in the rivalry between "the twin cities." It came up this first session in a bill on which a committee reported the conviction that "it is the wish of a majority of the inhabitants of Minnesota that the location of the capital should not be changed." This wish was denied by those who favored the other of the twin saints. The fight was on for a year, when a compromise was effected by which the capital was to remain at St. Paul, the State University at St. Anthony, and the penitentiary at Stillwater. But the question came up thrice in later years, with the same result.

Severer contests led to other treaties. While the white people were safe in the friendship of the Dakotas, they were in peril whenever the old enmity between the Dakotas and the Ojibwas broke out in scalping raids and slaughter. Governor Ramsey had sought to end their fights, by widening the space between them through treaties and filling it with settlers, but he must wait for a new foray to bring his opportunity. The notorious, audacious, revengful, cunning, treacherous Hole-in-the-day was chief of the pillagers — a band of the Ojibwas in the Itasca woods. He was often in St. Paul. One May day he marched nearly eighty miles, crossed the river in a canoe with two pillagers, attacked several Sioux, killed one, and escaped before quite a body of Dakotas took the alarm. "He was in fine feather. At night he and his followers had a scalp dance." *The Pioneer* said of that day: "At about one p. m. there was a great excitement in St. Paul — Indians yelling at each other across the river, and running up and down the shores, canoes crossing, and everything betokening the utmost exasperation."

Governor Ramsey summoned the chiefs of both tribes, their followers, agents and interpreters to a council at Fort Snelling. The scene of a treaty was usually one of great parade, and on this June day the talent for it was ably evinced. In the garrison long lines of infantry stood by the rows of cannon, displayed their arms and looked terrible. Outside the walls the pillagers

stood by their tents and looked their fiercest. Suddenly the Dakota war whoop rose from the woods and the Sioux marched to the very mouths of the cannon, and looked imperious. In the council tent the usual eloquent speeches were made and measures taken to settle the difficulty between the red men, for about the fiftieth time. They promised fealty to the Great Father at Washington, the hand of friendship to the settlers, and a cessation of the old fights between themselves. The clerks might have written the last pledge on water, but an advance was made toward treaties more important to civilization.

The question of right to hold wild land and live on it in barbarism and in refusal of the arts of culture did not perplex the white settler so much as the question of holding his own farm and home in safety. He bought it from the Government, which had bought it from the Indians, but from whom did the Indian buy it when he seized the hunting grounds of some former occupant? Young Minnesota wanted more land. In view of the great extent of country desired, the long-continued friendship of the Dakota nation, and the sullen enmity of the Ojibwas, President Fillmore departed from the usual mode of appointing commissioners, and deputed Luke Rea, the Commissioner of Indian Affairs, and Governor Ramsey to purchase such lands as the red tribes might be willing to sell. Other men acted with the Governor in the later treaties.

After much traveling by these gentlemen, worrying delays by the chiefs, sacred dances to the Thunder Bird, races, suppers, sham fights, wearying palavers and sufficient clouds of smoke from the pipe of peace, the practical results of three or four treaties were large acquisitions of lands for settlement. The Indians ceded a tract near Lake Pepin; most of the Indian country extending from the Mississippi to the Sioux River and Lake Traverse; a large section in Southern Minnnesota, and most of the Red River Valley, reaching north to Pembina and west to Devil's Lake, in the present North Dakota. These lands, then estimated at 46,000,000 acres, were acquired by pay-

ments of cash and promised money in definite millions for settling debts and for removals of tribes, for erection of buildings and means of farming (on the theory that the red men would kindly take to that business), for building mills and manual labor schools, for goods and provisions annually, for a civilization fund and education, and for annuities, all of which presumed effort by the Indians to cultivate the reservations assigned to them and to adopt the common modes of civilization.

One instance will show how the towns repeatedly expressed their joy over these treaties, by the raising of flags, lighting of bonfires, ringing of bells and firing of guns. *The Pioneer* (July 31, 1851) said: "It is the greatest event by far in the history of the Territory since it was organized. It is the pillar of fire that lights us into a broad Canaan of fertile lands. We behold how clearly, in no remote perspective, like an exhibition of dissolving views, the red savages with their tepees, their horses and famished dogs fading, vanishing, dissolving away, and in their place a thousand farms, with their fences, and white cottages, and waving wheat fields, and vast jungles of rustling maize, and cities and villages crowned with spires, and railroads with their trains of cars rumbling afar off, and thundering across the bridge unto St. Paul, fifteen hours from St. Louis, on the way to Lake Superior. Is this a dream?"

It was a prophecy in the style of Editor Goodhue, who had left a law firm in New York, taken up journalism in Wisconsin, come to St. Paul in 1849, ventured to start *The Pioneer* and edited it with remarkable success until his hand was lifeless, three years later. He was a State-maker, shaping the elements of empire, attracting immigration, giving practical advice to newcomers and settlers, imparting enthusiasm for the then new Northwest, by his hopeful predictions of its welfare, and guiding public opinion in every civil and political emergency. Rev. E. D. Neill, his intimate friend and spiritual counselor, wrote of him: "He made the very stones of Minnesota speak her praise.

MRS. LYNDE.

UNIV. OF

His wit, when it was chastened, caused ascetics to laugh. His sarcasms upon the foibles of society were paralyzing. His imagination produced a tale of fiction called 'Striking a Lead,' which has become a part of the light literature of the West. When, in the heat of partisan warfare, all the qualities of his mind were combined to defeat certain measures, the columns of his paper were like a terrific storm in midsummer in the Alps." The Fourth Legislature, following the custom that gave to counties the names of notable men, such as Sibley, Brown, Ramsey and Renville, organized a county whose new settlers might hear the plash of Lake Pepin, and named it Goodhue.

This editor, in whose sentences the distant reader seemed to "hear the purling brooks and see the agate pavements and crystal waters of the lakes of Minnesota," must have loved that tract of land for its picturesque scenery; for its peculiar Indian mounds; for the story of the first Red Wing, a Dakota chief, whose villagers resisted the raiding Ojibwas and gave welcome to white people; for the good work of the Rev. Joseph W. Hancock, the first white settler in the county, and for the very soil that attracted to it an early settlement of honesty, thrifty, progressive colony of Scandinavians.

This ardent lover of Minnesota did not live quite long enough to impale on his trenchant pen this correspondence sent from St. Paul to an eastward paper: "My ears, at every turn, are saluted with the everlasting din of land, land, money, speculation, saw-mills, town lots! I turn away disgusted. Land at breakfast, dinner, supper and in bed; then they dream and groan out, land, land! Everything is artificial, floating, the excitement of trade, speculation, and expectation is now running high, and will, perhaps, for a year or so, but it must have a reaction." And yet in this hyperbole there was a fact. It marked a stage in the progress of every new country. It meant advancement, not delusion nor disappointment on the part of the citizens in the growing towns, and settlers on farm lands, whose products demanded mills at home, and soon would flush the

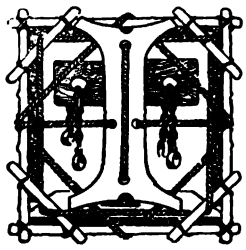
markets down the long river. The very pines moaned for more saw-mills, and the lumber trade was rising into magnificence. The common, if not constant, talk might naturally run upon real estate among a people whose energy made foresight keen and turned enthusiasm into assurances of continuous prosperity. They were not all there merely for health or sudden fortune. The earnest home-makers were living to create a solid commonwealth, when such representatives as Kittson and Rolette came from Pembina, 500 miles, to the third and fourth meetings of the Legislature on dog-sledges and on snow-shoes, and when that body passed a prohibitory liquor law (afterwards judged to be unconstitutional) and refused to pass a bill in a sectarian interest, providing for a division of the public-school funds that should allow part of them to be used in the support of parochial schools.

ARTHUR C. MELLETTE, GOVERNOR.

UNIV.

CHAPTER VII.

ERA OF PROJECTED RAILWAYS.



N May, 1853, arrived an Indianian, Col. Willis A. Gorman, the new Governor appointed by President Pierce. All the federal officers in the Territory were removed and their places filled by men outside of Minnesota, except the Chief Justice, Wm. H. Welch. Of course, they were Democrats. This change contributed to the rise of a new party in Minnesota, the Republican, which was organized the twenty-ninth of March, 1854, in a convention at St. Anthony. Thenceforth, more life in local politics.

In the fall of 1853, after the Dakota women had gathered their patches of corn, and the frosts had tinged the forests, the tribes of Sioux on the Mississippi and lower Minnesota must leave their villages and set up their tepees on the reservation allotted them. The removal of 6,000 Indians, among whose chiefs were Little Crow and Wabasha, was a delicate, if not perilous, task. Governor Gorman undertook it in person, taking with him Joseph R. Brown and a few other traders and interpretors. On the tedious march, no soldiers guarded the $250,000 for the tribes, the Governor honoring the Indians with the charge. At the Big Woods the chiefs wanted a big talk with the Man-of-the-eagle-eye, and the Governor, having that eye on motives, formed a council ring. Wabasha said: "You give us plenty flour and white men's meat, but Indians love venison. Our young men want to go on the fall hunt. When you leave us, your beef will be gone. When we reach our new home, the buffalo will run away."

Red Iron and other chiefs insisted that the fall hunt must be allowed, and that they must stay there until the next moon. Then Little Crow, senior, rose and said loudly: "If we stay here and our money is paid us, the traders will come and be sure to get it and all our blankets. We have agreed to go and we must do it. But we would like some better cattle than you have along." The young chiefs were not of his mind. The Governor finally told them that they should go on to Redwood and the Yellow Medicine, or he must send to Fort Snelling for troops. The Sioux retired for a night consultation. A secret messenger hastened to the fort. Next morning, Captain J. B. McGruder, with a hundred dragoons and a battery of artillery, drew up before the astonished Indians, who soon gathered about the Governor, shook hands with him, and assured him of their willingness to start on the westward way. The tribes settled quietly on their new lands, and remained in peace for eight years.

So long as Wabasha and the old Little Crow lived, the young braves were restrained from making raids upon the few white settlers who ventured upon the borders of their reservation. Those who had been in the mission schools soon found that Doctor Williamson, the Messrs. Riggs and Pond, with their families and other teachers, were opening schools at Lac qui Parle, Hazlewood and Yellow Medicine. This removal had one marked effect upon the leading chiefs. While in the old villages they were great men. Now their authority declined, until the chief became merely the spokesman of his warriors' lodge; and, had the Sioux grown more rapidly into civilization, the lodge might have become like the town meeting of the Anglo-Saxons.

There had been a dream of railroads, so much needed in Minnesota, for the northern dog-sledge, a kind of international toboggan drawn by several dogs tandem, the Pembina cart, and the covered wagon, were insufficient for commercial purposes of farmers and merchants who might live far from the few navi-

gable rivers ; nor did steamboats reach markets enough for the millers and lumbermen. Into some predictive brain — was it that of Goodhue? — in 1850, came the bright thought of "a short route to Oregon and California ;" and *The Pioneer* said: "There is a probability that a railroad will be made from St. Louis westward to San Franciso at no very remote period. We wish now to turn your attention to another overland route, in the north, which we believe is far easier and safer. There is a trail from the Red River to the Columbia, over which mails are regularly transported by the Hudson Bay Company with safety and ease,"—a vision of both the Northern Pacific and the Union Pacific Railways, when both were generally thought to be impossible schemes.

In 1853 the newspapers of Minnesota nurtured quite a fever over a railroad survey from St. Paul to Puget Sound, by order of the United States Government. Two goodly volumes published by the War Department show the work that was done. That year was ending when the Minnesotian just heard of "sleeping cars, in which one may rest as comfortably as anywhere ;" and, as one of them had come west within fifty miles of Rock Island, the comfort seemed hopeful. A notable event of the next year was "the Great Railroad Excursion" to celebrate the completion of the Chicago and Rock Island Railway, the first to reach the Mississippi River. Part of the celebration was at St. Paul, an incorporated city of three months' pride. On June 8th, five large steamers, up from Rock Island, landed the goodly company of wondering guests, to whom a grand reception was given in the new capitol building, where were feasting, speeches, references to the first explorers and the late buffaloes, prophecies, cheers, music and dancing. Among the speakers were ex-President Fillmore, whose name had properly just been given to a large county in Dakota-land, and George Bancroft, the historian, pleased to see the land over which his imagination had wandered with the early explorers.

While these admiring visitors were listening to the laughter of Minnehaha, viewing the glorious plains from Pilot Knob, and

talking of Father Hennepin and the Falls of St. Anthony, their guides might wish to have a word with them about a railroad bill that must soon come before Congress in its review of all Territorial legislation. Governor Gorman had urged the Fifth Legislature to take speedy measures for the construction of railroads to meet the increasing demand of Northwestern commerce. This accommodation gave unusual life to a gubernatorial message. It pleased everybody. It became the all-absorbing topic of the session, when it was developed in a bill for chartering the Minnesota and Northwestern Railroad Company, and granting it all lands which the National Government had given and should thereafter give to Minnesota to aid in constructing railroads, thus leaving none for other railway companies.

Eager as all members were for a railroad, there was opposition enough to an unlimited monopoly to delay the passage of the bill by earnest debate until the last moments of the session, after the hour of midnight. To the surprise of all the Governor signed the bill, though he afterward saw reason to oppose it. But it must run the gauntlet of Congress, wherein it had a two years' race, and finally the House declared the charter of the company null, but the Senate failed to concur. This fact came to most Minnesotians as a victory, and there were demonstrations of great joy by citizens who were "blind to all dangers, and thinking only of the great need for lines of communication which would give impetus to settlement and commercial development." The heat of political passion was not soon reduced to a healthful coolness.

When an Eastern author was on an outing (1849), with headquarters in St. Paul, where he was one of sixteen boarders in a one-room hotel, sixteen feet square, he discerned the ethnical character of the new Minnesota, which he sketched as "the New England of the West." Five years more clearly proved that the spirit, *esprit du corps*, of Minnesota, involving her new life, enterprise and trade, was an extension of the civilization which had long been on the westward march. They

CITY HALL, MILWAUKEE, WIS.

UNIV. OF MICH.

were not like the glacial drift, an extension of the first Northern, nor of the Southern, but of the Eastern institutions. The later settlers came mainly from eastward States or from Europe. The ties of kindred were lines of latitude and not meridians. Hence future commercial progress must depend less on rivers than on railroads. Most Minnesotians took the steamboat to reach the car, and when the packets were laid up for the long winter "the Walker era of staging gave reasons to be remembered in the history of human experience."

"The stages were anything but commodious, and with spavined horses and surly drivers they intensified the horrors of a winter trip to Galena (1854), the nearest point where the east-bound traveler could strike a railroad. The trip was advertised for four days, but frequently took six. Storms and drifts on the prairies often snowed up the stages at some frontiersman's cabin for two or three days." When the travelers returned from "the East" and found their bank-notes to be "wild cat," dying on their hands, they were likely to appreciate the Board of Trade, forming in St. Paul, and having as one object the remedy of the currency fraud.

But the ablest Board of Trade had not the power to control excessive speculation when it was stimulated by railway projects, increasing immigration and initial movements for Statehood. The most conservative men were glad to see trains of movers' wagons coming their way, and steamboats, at the rate of six or seven a day, loaded to the gunwale with land-seekers. People would come, and the shrewdest men made the most of the desired fact. The packet company asserted that the steamers of 1855 brought 30,000 immigrants into Minnesota. "The prairie schooner" brought its share. The three years of 1855–57 were the flush times of immigration, with inflated values as an attendant and financial depression as a result.

The story of many an incipient city on the great river was somewhat similar to that of St. Paul, where thousands of immigrants landed and whence they diverged to places of their

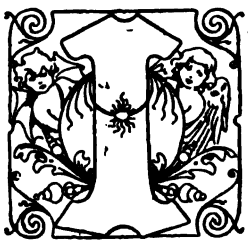
choice. "The hotels and boarding-houses were crowded, the stage lines worked night and day, people were camping on the streets, stores doing a perfect rush of business, livery stables coining money (when not caught by "wild cat"), saloons reaping brisk profits; real-estate dealers were fairly ecstatic, and mechanics not half able to keep up with the work pressing upon them (1857). Another small army was engaged in grading streets and laying gas-pipes. . . . The city was continually full of tourists, speculators, sporting men and even worse characters, all spending gold as though it was dross." A robbery, a murder, a trial, a raid by thieving Chippewas, a serious fight with them, were not extremely rare events. No other protective association proved more worthy of historic record than the Pioneer Guard, a volunteer military company (1856), which ought to have been supplied with the kind of ammunition needed the next spring, when the people were startled by an Indian massacre, whose story should be told for its public interest and for the sake of certain good Indians.

WM. A. M'CORKLE, GOVERNOR.

UNIV. OF MICH.

CHAPTER VIII.

PANICS — SOCIAL AND FINANCIAL.



N 1854, the community of Dakotas and teachers at Lac qui Parle saw their mission houses burned to the ground, the fire occurring accidentally. They left, settled on Hazel Run, near the old agency and present town of Yellow Medicine, and built Hazelwood. In union with certain half-breeds, who had the right to become citizens, about forty of them adopted the modes of civilized life and formed the Hazelwood Republic. Even Little Crow, senior, often talked of becoming a white man. When Minnesota attained Statehood its Constitution provided that Indians might become citizens by satisfying a court of their progress in civilization. Doctor Riggs says: "I took eight or ten of the men to meet the court at Mankato, but, the court deciding that a knowledge of English was necessary to comply with the laws, only one of my men was passed into citizenship." This man seems to have been Ma-za-koo-ta-ma-ne, or Little Paul, the president of the little republic. In a personal narrative he recalled this happy time, and wrote: "The Indian agent was well pleased with our movement, and said that if all the Dakotas would be so it would be well. It was well. I liked it. The next year (1857) Ink-pa-doo-ta, or Scarlet Point, killed a great many white people."

The old settler's story is that early in March, Ink-pa-doo-ta, a roving Dakota chief, was hunting in the region of Spirit Lake, Iowa, where one of his party was bitten by a white man's dog. The Indian killed the dog, whose owner beat the slayer severely. A band of white settlers went to the camp of the Sioux and dis-

armed them. In revenge, the chief went northward to the cascades of Minneopa, not far from Mankato, and in a wild gorge below the falls planned one of the darkest frontier tragedies. Leading his men through the snow to the settlement where the fray had occurred, he set fire to a house containing eleven men, who were all killed as they sought to escape. These Sioux then went to the homes of the Gardner, Thatcher, Nobles and Marble families, on the shore of Spirit Lake, and killed all, except the mothers of the last three households and Miss Abbie Gardner, a comely girl of eighteen years.

The settlers along the frontier for a hundred miles gathered in groups and built log forts, or fled to the towns. Two young men, wading through the melting snow, which almost blinded their eyes, brought the news to the agent at Yellow Medicine, Charles E. Flandreau, who tells us of the military operations which this massacre caused for months in Minnesota and Iowa. In simpler style, Little Paul says: "At this time Major Flandreau was agent. He called the Dakotas together and asked them to go and rescue the women captives who were in the hands of Ink-pa-doo-ta. My heart was bad (sad) about it and I said that I would seek them."

Two young Dakotas rescued Mrs. Marble, and said, in a letter to the Major: "It was perilous business, which we think should be liberally rewarded. We claim for our services $500 each, cash." The Major thought that it was expensive business for him, as he had no more public funds than he needed for his expeditions in westward pursuit of the captors. He tells how the missionaries, Doctors Williamson and Riggs, and the traders helped him raise half the sum, and how "we resorted to a novel mode of financiering. Mr. S. R. Riggs and myself decided to issue a Territorial bond for the amount [$500 yet needed], drawn on hope and charity, payable in three months from date. It was the first bond ever issued by the Territory, and I am happy to say that, although executed without authority, it met with a better fate than some which have followed it under the broad seal of the State. It was paid at maturity."

KANSAS SUBURB.

UNIV. OF

The Major says that this payment "produced the effect I had anticipated. Volunteers were not wanting. I selected Little Paul, one of the pillars in Mr. Riggs' church, Other Day and Che-tan-maza," to go with the troops for the rescue of the remaining captive women. They found that the over-wearied Mrs. Nobles and Mrs. Thatcher had been shot, the latter where she fell into the stream when her merciless captors were crossing the Big Sioux, May 30th. They came upon a camp of one hundred and ninety Yankton lodges, and three of the Ink-pa-doo-ta band, on the James River, in the present South Dakota. Miss Gardner had been sold to a Yankton warrior, and she was redeemed for "two horses, seven blankets, two kegs of powder, one box of tobacco and some other small articles."

Little Paul says: "After twenty days I succeeded in bringing home Miss Gardner, the only remaining captive. We took her immediately to St. Paul and delivered her to the Governor (Medary)." There, in the presence of a large company, the Yankton Indian presented to her a head-dress composed of thirty splendid eagle feathers. Little Paul and his two Dakota associates were paid $1,200 for their services. And did any Minnesotian think the sum too large?

Major Flandreau had still further work to do in reducing bands of red men, who, in Minnesota and as far west as Pierre, on the Missouri, sympathized with Ink-pa-doo-ta, of whom he wrote in 1879: "I am sorry to say he died a natural death, honored by his people as one of the best haters of the whites in the whole Sioux nation. No other member of his band [than his oldest son] was ever punished for the Spirit Lake massacre, that I ever heard of." Had due punishment been justly administered, Little Paul might not have been needed in another time of massacre, when no shrewder diplomat nor more gifted orator appeared for the white people than the President of the Hazelwood Republic.

Meanwhile the legislator and the private citizen had discussed other themes, the chief being the claims of Minnesota to

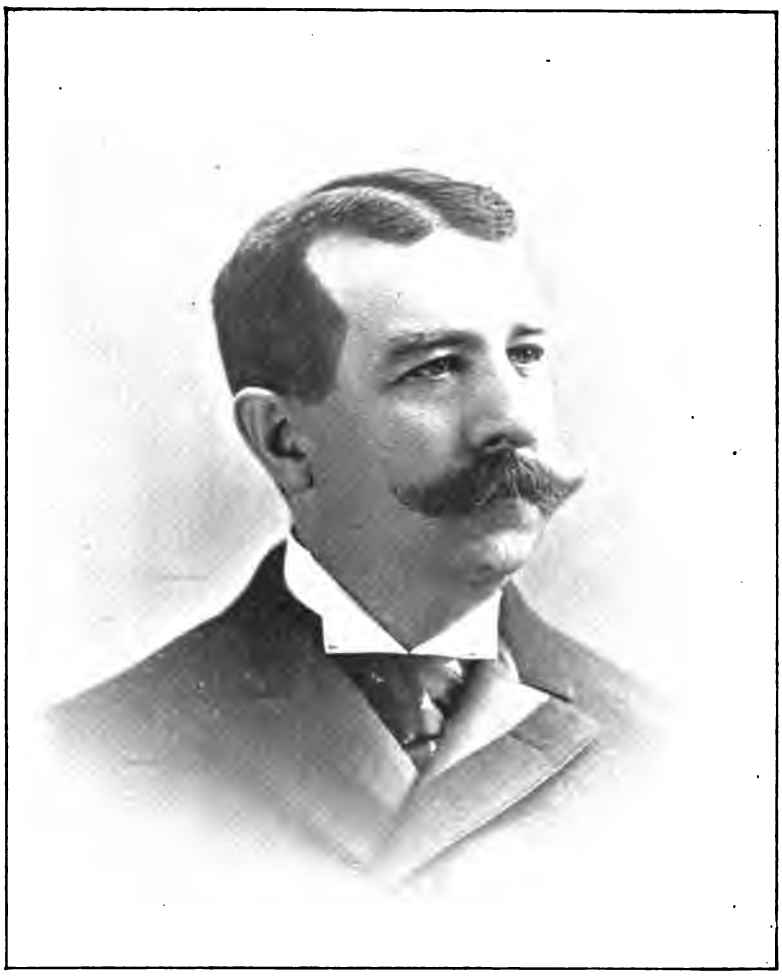
Statehood; the passage of a bill by Congress, February, 1857, enabling the people of the territory east of the Big Sioux and Red Rivers to form a State Constitution; and another bill granting alternate sections of land — 4,500,000, acres — for the construction of railroads within the State.

Governor Gorman was soon to leave his office to Samuel Medary, and he left it with honor to himself. When adroitly offered $30,000 if he would withdraw his opposition to the railroad measure, which he had once favored, he sprang from his official chair and, with sublime scorn, ordered his polished visitor out of the room. That crafty diplomat said in later years: "Governor Gorman was a very unhealthy person to approach with an offer of a bribe."

When the popular author, J. Ross Browne, was sent to examine the Governor's accounts relative to Indian funds in his hands, he found bags of gold and silver down to a five-cent piece, and after counting two or three of them he proposed to reckon them by the marks upon them. "Not so," said the Governor; "you shall not leave this room before you have counted every piece of that money, and found that my accounts are square to a cent." And Mr. Browne found them square.

The people had reason to be pleased that the eye of such a man had been upon the Territorial treasury during the craze of speculation, when trust funds were often misused and dreams of fortune led all classes of men into debt. August, 1857, brought the financial revulsion. Business was soon paralyzed. Real estate was unsalable, little good money was in circulation, and "wild cat" proved the worthlessness of an irredeemable currency Banks closed their doors. Merchants made assignments. All public works ceased. In the face of ruin, nearly half the people of the young cities left them in the general gloom of the hardest times that Minnesota ever knew. The financial depression was general throughout the United States.

The despondency was increased by the reappearance of a native foe, as destructive as the army worm in the eastward



D. RUSSELL BROWN.

UNIV

States. Among the pioneers of Todd County was the family of Mrs. Charlotte O. Van Cleve, who tells of walking in the grass, hearing a sound, like that of pattering rain, and stooping to examine "myriads of strange-looking insects, hardly larger than fleas. Yes, they are young grasshoppers. . . . Day by day they grew and increased, until they covered everything; fields of wheat which promised a bountiful harvest were eaten up so completely that not a green blade was left, gardens were entirely demolished, screens of cloth put over hot beds were eaten as greedily as the plants themselves, and the rapidity with which they did their destructive work was amazing." This Western locust ravaged other counties, and cropless settlers must have relief. It came from the depressed cities of Minnesota and from various States of the Union. Goods might then come by railway to Prairie du Chien.

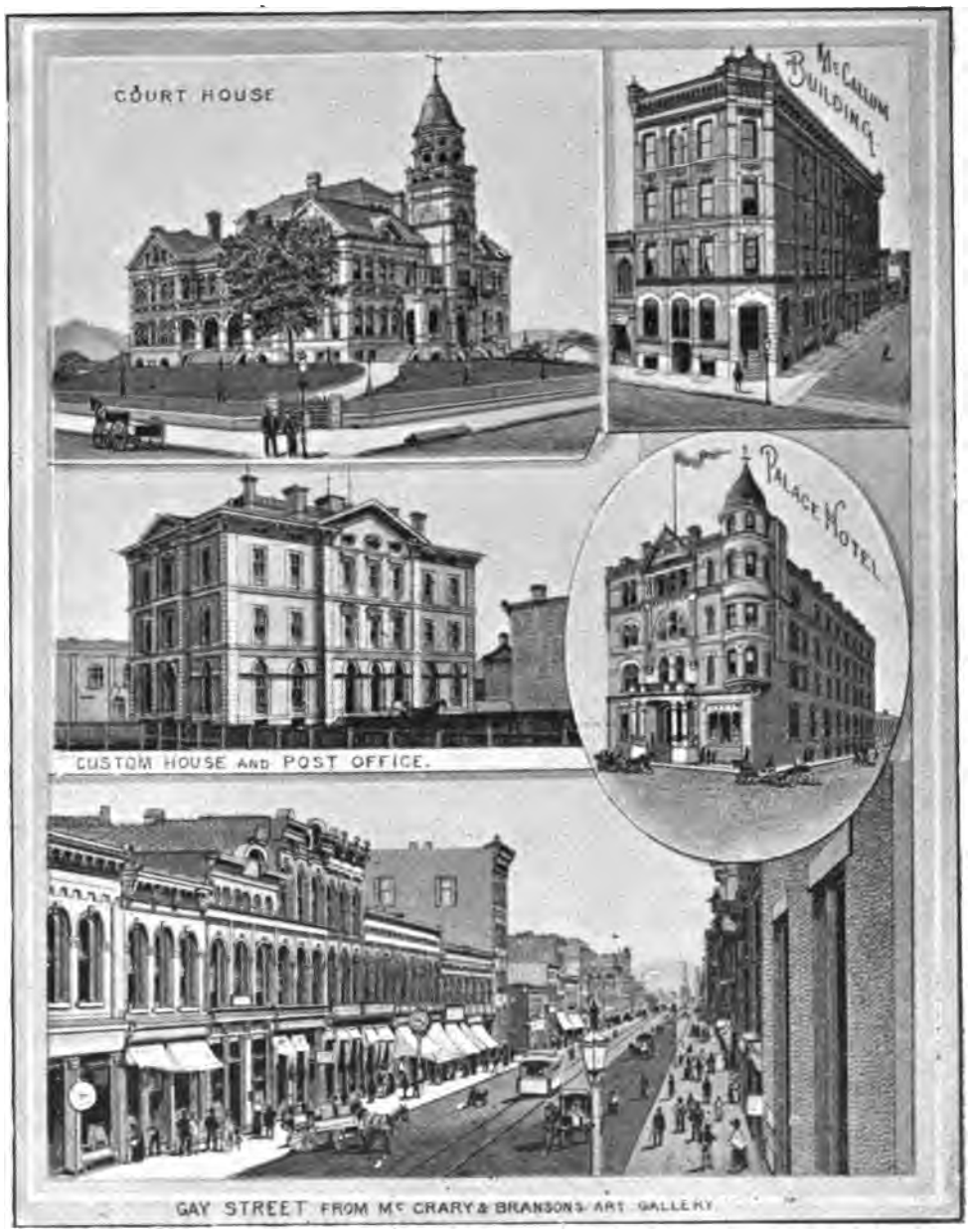
CHAPTER IX.

STATEHOOD AND PATRIOTISM.

THE Enabling Act, passed by Congress, named the second Monday of July, 1857, for the assembling of the convention to form a State Constitution, but did not specify the hour. About one hundred duly elected members met in the capitol at midnight. A leader of the Republicans called the house to order, and at the same moment the Territorial Secretary did the same thing for the Democrats, hence disorder. The Democrats finally withdrew to act separately. Thus the convention, like the Siamese twins, was double, with the ligature of a common interest uniting the almost equally divided parties in it. Both divisions sat until August 29th in deliberation, and so courteous became their spirit that they finally agreed upon adopting the same Constitution. It was ratified by an almost unanimous vote of the people.

The next January, when the courtesies between the Northern and Southern States were growing cautious, the final bill for the admission of Minnesota was submitted to the Senate of the United States. It was opposed by Southern members; but it passed in April and was signed by President Buchanan on the eleventh of May. Three days later the news came to St. Paul, but there were no public demonstrations over the event. Calm in their assurance of hope the people had already elected the State officers, and when they were quietly sworn in Minnesota was a State.

What was the State? Next to the race characteristics already mentioned, the factors of its historical development



SCENE IN MADISON, WIS.

UNIV.

were those physical features which must largely determine the occupations of the people. In general, it was an undulating plain, covering about 84,000 square miles, varying in height from the 2,200 feet of its highest summit, in the northeast, to the 650 feet of the valleys, in the southeast. It contains nearly 54,000,000 acres, of which one-eighteenth is covered by the mostly pure waters of the widely-dispersed lakes, estimated at 10,000 in number and varying from one to thirty miles in diameter.

The Pisgah, from which to view the land, is not far from Lake Itasca, which lies in the curving range of hills that stretch southwest nearly to Big Stone Lake, and northeasterly to Lake Superior, as an extension of the Laurentide Hills of Canada. The range is the comb of the greatest divide or watershed in North America, east of the Rocky Mountains. Here the geologist finds some of the oldest formations of the earth, with uplifts of Laurentian granite extending to the margin of Lake Superior, and thence a wide belt of Huronian quarzites stretching southeast to the Big Sioux River. If he walk to Pembina, on the Canada line, or into Fillmore County, on the Iowa line, he will cross one of the finest exhibits of Silurian strata anywhere known, and touch the Devonian group. These are the main formations in the State, and all are covered by glacial drift. In the east part of the highlands he will enter the extensive mineral district, noted for its ores of copper, iron, lead, with gold and silver in moderately paying quantities.

The physical geographer finds three great slopes of these highlands. Down the north slope are the streams that run through the forests and then the rich valleys, and flow into the Red and Rainy Rivers. Down the eastward slope are the narrower valleys of the streams that feed the St. Louis River, so called by Du Luth, whose name rests upon the city built below the granite falls, where it begins to widen into a bay. Through a picturesque region, it finds its crooked way and runs " with ever-changing banks of deep forests, and rocky bluffs, sharp

turns, and placid lakes, narrow channels and evergreen isles — perpetual surprises." The south slope, comprising all the State below the highlands, is drained by the Mississippi and its affluents, that course through scenery always admired by the sight-seer and the artist. Famous are its rolling prairies, hedged by groves, and the Big Woods of 3,000,000 acres, mainly north of the Minnesota River. This is the only river within the State that rises west of it, and to compensate for the little feeders on foreign soil it generously broadens into the beautiful lakes called Big Stone and Lac qui Parle.

The climate is not so severe as the high latitude might indicate. The summer days are long, and sunshine is the rule. The rainfall is abundant, and the mean temperature in the growing season is about seventy degrees; hence the rapid growth and early maturity of crops. The colder the winters, often long and severe, the dryer the air, and the winds usually fall with the thermometer. The short springs merge quickly into warm summers, when the cool night breezes give their comfort. The delightsome "Indian summer," continuing through many weeks of autumn, with its haziness under an almost cloudless sky, is not due to the frequent burning of prairies and forests; it is natural to the great Northwest.

On these diversified lands and in this healthful clime an intelligent, earnest and hopeful people had now secured Statehood. In electing a Governor they had some differences about the returns of the canvassing board, but whether or not Indian votes were to be legally counted the eminent State-maker, Henry A. Sibley, was declared elected. On May 14, 1858, he was inaugurated. In a memoir of him the historian, J. Fletcher Williams, says: "The people of the State were suffering from the disastrous financial revulsion of 1857. There was but limited agriculture, little reserve wealth, no established industries, a want of any system of finances in either State or county government, and not a cent of funds in the State treasury. To build up a prosperous commonwealth out of such a condition as this

SCENE IN LINCOLN PARK

UNIV. OF

seemed hopeless. The State government could only be carried on by a loan, which was effected, and the machinery of the administration was soon organized and running smoothly. Nearly everything connected with the State government—its laws, courts, institutions and departments—had to be created and built up during his term. During Governor Sibley's administration several very important measures were enacted, and events occurred which have affected the interests of the State, more or less, ever since. One of these was the loan of State credit (for $5,000,000) to land-grant railroad companies already organized. The act was passed and voted on by the people prior to the commencement of Governor Sibley's term. He had been opposed to it and voted against it. When, some months later, the railroad companies applied to him as Governor to issue bonds to them, he insisted upon receiving first mortgage bonds from them in return for those of the State." The Supreme Court decided against this condition. He issued the bonds and tried to sell them in a dull market, but the projected railroads were mere traceries on paper, and threats of repudiation soon rang through the State. After part of the bonds were sold there was public trouble over them, until a special session of the Legislature, in October, 1881, provided for the issue of new State bonds to cover the amounts demanded.

When cases of lynch-law were alarming the law-abiding people, the Governor issued a proclamation offering a reward of $500 for the arrest of the perpetrators and said: "These deeds of violence must cease, or there will be no safety for life or property in our midst. If necessary, the whole power of the State will be called into action to punish the perpetrators of such crimes against the laws."

In the face of this, an armed mob broke into a building where a lyncher was confined, and released him. The Governor led a force of the militia to Monticello, reinforced the civil authorities, arrested eleven lynchers and rescuers, and handed them over to the authorities. The lawless spirit having been

effectually overawed, the forces returned, and the "Wright County War" ended, fortunately without bloodshed.

The Legislature took measures to maintain public schools, to prevent school lands from being sold for less than five dollars an acre, to establish the three normal schools at Winona, Mankato and St. Cloud, and to found the State University at Minneapolis.

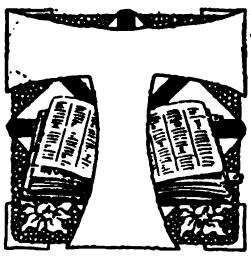
At the outbreak of the Civil War, Alexander Ramsey was Governor. He was then in Washington, where he offered President Lincoln a regiment of Minnesotians. The offer was accepted. The news went by lightning to St. Paul, and speedily the first regiment was organized and led to the Potomac by Col. Willis A. Gorman. For four years the demands of loyalty to the Nation hindered the material growth of the State. About 25,000 of her citizens were engaged in the vast field of strife. The many fell to restore the unity of the Nation ; the few returned to revive the work of building up the State, which gave to them honor, and for them erected soldiers' homes.

At the first threat of war, General Sibley had his part among the failing peacemakers, but the fall of Fort Sumter roused him. His voice was for war. He wrote with patriotic warmth. He contributed liberally to the sanitary and relief associations in which Minnesota had her angels of mercy. Why did he remain at home? Some power held him in reserve for the safety of the State. For a fire had been kindled near the Sioux reservation, in the upper valley of the Minnesota River, and a man of peculiar experience was needed for the crisis.

COLORADO STATE BUILDING.

CHAPTER X.

AN UPRISING OF THE SIOUX.



THE Sioux massacre of 1862 has been attributed to various causes. Among them these: The white settlers were suspected of encroaching upon the fine lands of the reservation; their complaint that the wild Sioux made forays upon them, and the Indian complaint that the post-traders, if not the Government agents, cheated them, held them long and hungry at the agencies, waiting for goods and promised money, and by fraudulent claims deprived them of annuities due them; the opposition to civilization by chiefs who saw their former power taken from them; a hatred to Christian missions by most of the Sioux; an unsuccessful winter hunt and dread of famine; inflaming talk by sympathizers with the Southern Confederacy; rumors from Canada of war with England and of aid to the Indians in driving the white people from their former lands; and the fact that Ink-pa-doo-ta had escaped the punishment that he deserved.

At Acton, near Redwood Falls, four srolling braves were refused fire-water by a tavern-keeper. The next day they killed him, two other men and two women. Fearful of retribution for this first blood, they fled to the house of Little Crow, junior, at Redwood, where a council was held. Rejecting the advice of his late father, he was ready for the warpath. "He was the leading spirit of the Pagan Indians,' and he soon became the leader of the war party. The next morning, August 17th, he and his band swept like a whirlwind upon the agency near them, killed the traders and Government employés, plundered the

stores, and applied the torch to warehouses, dwellings and missions. Fourteen miles below, on the Minnesota River, was Fort Ridgely, whence Captain Marsh led forty-eight men toward the agency, but half of the men were slain and he was drowned in Redwood Creek.

The few occupied forts had not men enough to put down the uprising. The massacre went on. In a few days about 800 citizens were murdered and scores of women and girls were captured. Good Indians, such as John Other Day and Lorenzo Lawrence, were soon rescuing captives, and leading surprised families of missionaries, such as those of Doctors Riggs and Williamson, to places of refuge. Other Day guided a party of sixty-two across the prairies. The church members, as a whole, had no hand in the rapine and slaughter. Little Crow had summoned all the bands of wilder Sioux to his aid. In vain did Little Paul and Other Day eloquently appeal to the Yanktons, the Sissetons and the Wahpetons to shun the war-path. The energy of the drinking, crafty, treacherous chief secured him a force that dared to attack Fort Ridgely, but hearing that it was to be reinforced they retreated up the valley.

Almost at the same time other Sioux attacked New Ulm, but the desperate resistance of Col. C. E. Flandreau and his helpers saved the town from plunder and massacre. Of other places a similar story, or a sadder one, was soon told by thousands of refugees, who reported scenes of desolation where, a few days before, there had been confidence of prosperity. Panic and confusion seized men of nerve and wisdom.

With the commission of Governor Ramsey, and the best troops that Fort Snelling could furnish, Col. H. H. Sibley was on the march. He well knew that country and the Indian character, but he did not know on the first days that the balls from Harper's Ferry were too small for the condemned foreign rifles that his soldiers carried. This mishap was remedied. Victory went with him. Relief was brought to several places. On the twenty-third of September he encountered the enemy on a high

prairie, not far from the agency at Yellow Medicine. Why pursue a Fabian policy? Like Fabian, he was wise in his delays. He knew, from his trusty Indian scouts, that Little Crow held in his camp fully 125 young women and girls, having killed the old women and white men. To liberate these cruelly treated captives was then his prime object. He demanded them; the wily chief replied that he did not wish to make war. Night came; Little Crow held a council. To these Dakota braves the sharp diplomat and fine orator, Little Paul, came and pleaded. He says: "Give me all these white captives. You Dakotas are many. You can afford to give them to me. I will take them to their friends. Then if you want to fight, fight with them, but don't fight with women and children." Then Strike-the-Pawnees said: "If we are to die, these captives shall die with us." And they all said "Yea."

"Then I went home and made a great feast and invited more than two hundred men. I demanded the captives in a long speech. They said that they would fight the Americans and join the British. I said: "The British will dislike everyone who is bad-hearted, even if he be a white man. This is my thought. Listen to it, and give me the captives. They refused. As they went home they sang:

"'Over the earth I come;
A soldier I come;
Over the earth I am a ghost.'"

Little Crow said to his braves that the young white warriors had all gone to the war in the South, and that the white troops in camp were all old men; he and his followers would go in the morning and tomahawk them and save ammunition. Early the next day they made the attack and fought desperately, but they were sorely defeated. They moved their camp seven miles away.

Colonel Sibley sent a few friendly Dakotas to that camp to gather the captives on one side, and raise a white flag in the morning to indicate their position. He led sufficient troops to

the place. Leaving them with their eyes upon him, he and a band of officers went into that camp, though frankly told that he would be killed. The poor, ragged, half-crazed captives slipped out of smoky tepees, gathered around the officers, caught Sibley by the arms, begged him not to leave them, and had to be assured over and over that deliverance had come at last. They were taken to this new camp at deserted Hazelwood. A tent was raised for them. Their needs required so much of the furnishings that the commander and his chaplain, Rev. S. R. Riggs, slept that night under one blanket. The spot is called Camp Release to this day.

The Indians in their own camp had looked on the daring rescue without resistance, for Little Crow and nearly 300 of his more savage followers had darkly slipped away toward Manitoba. When the remaining chiefs and braves offered to surrender, if they could be exempt from punishment, Colonel Sibley frankly told them that he was there to see that every proven murderer was hanged. They were adroitly surrounded and taken prisoners. Other fighting Sioux were elsewhere captured, in all about 2,000, of whom 303 were patiently tried by court martial and condemned to death. President Lincoln interposed, and only thirty-eight were executed, at Mankato. The rest, along with other hundreds sentenced to imprisonment, were taken finally to Fort Thompson, on the Missouri River, where for years they were taught the wholesome lessons of the higher and nobler life by one of the kindest of men, Rev. John P., a son of Dr. Williamson. The son wrote of the whole uprising and the repression of it: "The suffering was not all on one side. However fearful the havoc made on the innocent whites, still more terrible was the woe the Indians brought upon themselves. Heathenism had burst the dynamite under its own throne, and its power was shattered to atoms. Nevermore could its haughty spirit dominate the Minnesota Sioux." The free Dakotas on the Missouri had been urged to join Little Crow, but they had refused.

SCENE IN MADISON, WIS.

UNIV. OF

The worst of the Sioux war was over before the end of the year, but the public fear was not calmed. The defenses of the State were increased. The Indians who had fled westward were suspected of mischief and of a return. Little Crow ventured back, and, while picking raspberries in the Big Woods, he was shot dead by a young settler who was looking after his cattle. Colonel Sibley, now a brigadier general, was sent on a military expedition as far west as Devil's Lake, defeating bands of Sioux on his way and driving them beyond the Missouri River, while Gen. Alfred Sully marched across the wide prairie to Pierre, on the same river, and white Dakotans scarcely know that the fort which bears his name stood originally near to that young city. Reviewing the uprising of the long-friendly Dakotas, General Sibley wrote: "It is my conviction that no outbreak would have happened had either Wabasha or Little Crow, senior, been living at the time."

The Governors during twelve years (1864–76) had all distinguished themselves on battlefields. In the Civil War were Gen. Stephen Miller, Gen. Wm. R. Marshall and Lieut. Cushman K. Davis. In the Sioux campaigns were Henry A. Swift and Capt. Horace Austin.

CHAPTER XI.

AFTER WAR, PROGRESS.

AS the smoke of battle cleared away a new era began. Defense of the State was followed by the larger development of its resources — first the soils and pineries, then the mines. The spirit of enterprise and ambition for Minnesota was revived. The inflated currency, assured by the Federal Government, "created a buoyancy in business matters that gave a silver edge to the cloud." Capital came in from abroad. All classes found employment. Real estate found buyers. Safety was restored to the frontier and immigration was renewed. The population of St. Paul ran up to 13,000, and other towns were assuming cityhood and entering a career of prosperity.

In the memorable drouth of 1863–4 the low waters of the river was one of the worst results, for trade was seriously affected by the fact. But it stimulated the effort to secure railways. The demand for them was revoiced in the messages of Governors, expressed in the organization of companies, and soon materialized in the construction of short lines within the State. The names of those first Minnesota roads were dropped when they became links of longer lines. Railroad enterprises inspired hopes when Gov. Stephen Miller (1864–6) called special attention to the railroads proposed or approaching from Chicago and St. Louis. But he seemed to overlook the right of the State to half a million acres of land granted by Congress for internal improvements. This right was established by his successor, Wm. R. Marshall (1866–70), whose

ON LAKE WINNEBAGO.

strong aversion to repudiation of the debt of 1861 prompted him to urge the Legislature to devote them to its liquidation. In Governor Marshall's brief inaugural he gave special prominence to the educational and charitable institutions of the State. The Insane Hospital at St. Peter, the Institute for Deaf Mutes at Faribault, the State Reform School for young offenders and, later, the Home of the Friendless near St. Paul were founded by State and municipal funds. The word "white" in the article relative to the elective franchise was stricken from the Constitution, after the Governor had thrice recommended the erasure, at the peril of his election. The colored people held a jubilee to celebrate the adoption of this amendment by the people.

Governor Marshall said in his last message: "I have practiced somewhat the maxim, 'They are governed best who are governed least.' I am profoundly impressed with the belief that evil lies in the direction of too much legislation and governing, rather than too little. The fewer, simpler and more stable the laws the better. The less interference, the better, with the ever-present natural laws that govern individuals and society."

He had laid out a town, long nicknamed "All Saints," which had grown into Minneapolis, and had taken in St. Anthony, with the falls to run the wonderful mills for making flour and lumber, in quantities immense. That city proved to a continent that with "patent flour" good bread could be made from spring wheat; a fact of great concern to the new Northwest.

When excessive legislation was the tendency and danger, Gov. Horace Austin (1870–74) proposed various measures noteworthy for the student of civics. They related to subjects which then were earnestly discussed, and since have agitated people of toil and thought. Some of them remain questions for the debates of future citizens, if not for settlement. Among them were a revision of the criminal code, whose intricacies often led to injustice; the prevention of railroads from extorting unjust charges; the granting to any corporation, association or

person any exclusive privilege, immunity or franchise; the limiting of local taxation and municipal indebtedness, especially in aid of railroads or private corporations; the abolition of the grand jury system; and the prevention of special legislation in behalf of individual schemes, incorporation of villages, and the sale or mortgaging of the real estate of minors. Statesmen may propose what the people postpone.

People have demanded certain laws and not been aware that they required special legislation. The complaints of farmers that railway charges were too high or partial; that wheat-buyers used unjust methods of grading grain, and that "the middlemen" paid too little for farm products and charged too much for manufactured articles, led to the organization of "Granges" or clubs, for mutual protection and advantage. They wanted to sell high and buy low. They devised plans to sell their exportive products direct to the remote buyers, and to purchase goods direct from the manufacturers and wholesale merchants, thus retiring the middlemen, except their own agents. This social organization prospered, until the Grange was rent by dissensions, and wrecked by mismanagement and the ambition of leaders, who made it political. And Clio need not inspire a formal history to assure us that the more recent Farmers' Alliance exists in Minnesota. The whole movement has been described as "but another version of the large and ever-present controversy between capital and labor."

Meanwhile Duluth had entered the race of Northwestern cities for pre-eminence in commerce by rail and steamer. The spot had long been known for its "Old Fort," built by Frenchmen, and as a shipping post in the fur trade. Far later it was chosen as the starting point of the Northern Pacific Railroad, and about it clung prophecies at which Chicago smiled. St. Paul earnestly invited the road to come her way, and in 1861 the Lake Superior and Mississippi Railroad was chartered. No grading of it was done for four years. In 1870 it was completed. Soon after, Governor Austin advocated the

A FRONTIER POSTOFFICE.

UNIV. OF

improvement of Duluth harbor, by the Federal Government, in view of its future importance as a shipping port for the products of the State.

It was a time when the long corporation war actively engaged the voices and pens (not arms) of producers, editors and politicial economists. It grew intense against railway companies that asserted the right to fix the rates of transportation. As a lawyer, law-maker and United States District Attorney, Cushman K. Davis had concluded that "the assumption by a corporation of an inviolable privilege to do what they pleased in these respects was full of danger to the rights of the people." Popular sympathy aided in his election as Governor (1874–6). When reviewing the legislation during his administration, he said: "The movement for the redress of these evils took political shape. These evils were, exorbitant charges, discriminations against and in favor of localities, an arbitrary raising of rates, and general defiance by the companies of the State control. At the session of 1874, a statute was passed forbidding these exactions, and asserting the power of the State to its extremest degree." This was followed by the appointment of three men, as a railroad commission, a kind of superintendency which has become common to other States, and even national.

The Governor had to turn from these burning questions to the consuming power of the "Rocky Mountain locusts," quite as well called grasshoppers "to the manner born." They re-appeared just when the wheat fields promised a most bounteous harvest. He wrote: "They moved in clouds that darkened the sun, and descended like rain upon the soil. The growth of thousands of acres would be destroyed in a few hours, and the locusts would then rise and seek new fields. The regions (southwest counties) thus laid waste were inhabited by people who, generally, had no resources except their crops. Most of them were in debt and their property under mortgage." Measures must be taken to "prevent an exodus from the State,

which would have drawn back the line of our frontier over a hundred miles, and made each member of an exiled population a herald of our afflictions. I accordingly appealed to the public for aid." The aid came generously. A bounty was offered to those who caught the pests. Men, women and children brought sacks of them to the county officers in the towns, and received the stated price per bushel. Inventors have since devised better methods of defense than were then employed, and county treasuries have not been so depleted as they were found to be when Gov. John S. Pillsbury (1876–82) visited the suffering communities, secured legislative action to issue loans of seed, and refund the counties, in part, for their outlays in bounties.

The locust plague was attended by a threat of financial depression. The Northern Pacific Railroad Company was bankrupt, and the Manitoba system was under foreclosure. The times were hard enough, but the year 1857 could not return. Twenty million bushels of wheat per annum, the entrance and accumulation of capital, the products of flour and saw-mills, had created "reserve means to weather even severer financial storms unscathed." People who had come to stay distinguished between casual events and the more constant resources of the fields and forests, and Minnesota grew on almost ignorant of the vast wealth stored in her mines.

In 1861 Thomas Clark reported to the Legislature a plan for a geological survey, saying that copper and iron had been discovered. He estimated that Minnesota could probably supply "25,000 tons per year." Geological surveyors have been worth far more than their salaries and expenses to the State, and their work is still carried on under Prof. N. H. Winchell. Not until 1884, on Lake Superior, was iron ore shipped from the Mesabi and Giant ranges, and over 62,000 tons (long) were transported that year; in 1890, more than fourteen times that quantity.

During the administration of Gov. Lucius F. Hubbard (1882–7, two terms) the prophecy of a St. Paul dreamer came

HON. HENRY CLEAVES, GOVERNOR OF MAINE.

to pass. In that city and in Minneapolis, and in all the new Northwest, there was high joy even over a new railroad. Its completing and golden spike had been driven, the twenty-third of September, 1883, at Golden Creek, Montana. The twin cities gave an ovation to acting President Arthur and dignitaries from Europe. The finding of a northwest passage by sea had failed at the cost of many a heroic effort. Another had been found over land by persistency in financiering. The Northern Pacific was now a fact. Minnesota was on a great highway of nations.

Since that event, which, Governor Hubbard said, "gave a decided impetus to our commercial centers," there have passed nine years, during which the main features of her history have been healthful growth in social and moral culture, in civic movements to secure a better defined freedom, and in developing the resources of wealth and happiness. Old settlers at their unions have merrily contrasted pioneer hardships and acquired prosperity. While the Twin Cities have been gladly entertaining great conventions of delegates from all States of the Republic, Minnesota might well recall the distant time when Capt. Jonathan Carver prophesied, "There is no doubt that mighty kingdoms will emerge from these wildernesses, and stately palaces and solemn temples, with gilded spires, will supplant these Indian huts, whose only decorations are the barbaric trophies of their vanquished enemies."

The rhapsodic Briton thought that "Menesoter" would become more European, having over it the flag of France, or England. Nor was his expectation altogether amiss, for after its French and British settlers were Americanized in the "New England of the West" there came to it other Europeans, chiefly Scandinavians and Germans, who cherish the American spirit. Nearly all the Sioux have gone west to fix their name upon the two Dakotas; but on rivers and lakes which they left still remain words of their language, as memorials of the old Dakota-land, now transformed by civilization, shining in the galaxy of

States as the Star of the North. With people from various lands and of many languages, harmonizing under one law and holding fellowship in one speech, Minnesota has an individuality as marked as the sandstone of her Cambrian quarries. The best materials of the State are MEN:

> "Men who their duty know,
> But know their rights; and knowing dare maintain;
> These constitute a State."

Montana.

Preface.

N earnest attempt has been made in these few chapters to give an interesting and accurate account of Montana's past and present condition, or at least the salient features of each.

The writer desires to acknowledge her indebtedness to "Bancroft's History," J. A. McKnight's report upon Montana's mines, Dindale's "Vigilants," a report upon the State published by the Union Pacific Railroad, Julian Ralph's article in *Harper's Magazine*, June, 1892, copies of the various Montana newspapers, and to F. D. Kelsey, of Helena, and G. W. Stanley, of Cheyenne, both of whom have given valuable assistance. The report of the State Inspector of Mines has also been of great aid in compiling statistics in regard to the mining interests.

MINNIE RUSSELL CHURCHILL.

Cheyenne, Nov. 23, 1892.

NORTH DAKOTA STATE BUILDING.

CHAPTER I.

PHYSICAL FEATURES.

" There's a wonderful land far out in the West
Well worthy a visit, my friend;
There, Puritans thought, as the sun went to rest,
Creation itself had an end."

TO many persons the West of to-day is still the West of the geographies of twenty-five or thirty years ago—a vast, dreary country such as Fenimore Cooper describes, in his introduction to the "Prairies," as "a broad belt of comparatively desert land, extending westward from the Mississippi River to the Rocky Mountains." Or, if we have a little better geographical knowledge of it, we have no adequate conception of its civilization and society.

It seems well-nigh impossible to acquaint the reader with the present condition of this "comparatively desert belt"; impossible for the most imaginative to picture to themselves the inevitable results of American progress in this far-away land, associated as it is in their minds with the presence of the elk, the buffalo and the red-skin. It requires a journey through this country and a personal investigation of its progress, before one can realize that the days when the Indian disputed the rights of the early settler and menaced him with death are remembered only as times of historic interest. In the valley where the wigwam stood have sprung up, as if by magic, great and growing cities; the steam-barge has taken the place of the

birchen canoe, and through forest and over plain can be heard the shrill scream of the locomotive whistle.

In fact, nearly all traces of the old condition are obliterated. The elk and buffalo have gone, and the Indian is confined on some vast reservation. Civilization has stretched her wand over this land so long considered beyond the pale of desirable settlement; an intelligent and energetic people have populated it; new conditions have grown up and new scenes are being presented that add valuable pages to our country's history.

This great West has been a country of rapid development. It has crowded the achievements of a century into twenty-five years. We had scarcely begun to feel familiar with the names of the Territories, and to have some hazy ideas of their boundary lines, when they began knocking at the doors of the Union for admittance as States. With the exception of two or three, all have been admitted.

Among these new States none is more important than Montana, the largest of the quartet of Territories to enter the Union in 1889. Its name comes from the Indian word Tay-a-be-shock-up, a word signifying Country of the Mountains — a very appropriate name for this queenly domain, for, excepting the rolling table-lands of the eastern part of the State (and even the monotony of this great plateau is diversified by its numerous hills), the greater part of the surface is broken by mountain ranges, isolated, detached spurs and smooth, sloping buttes. Between these mountain ranges are picturesque, fertile valleys, through which wind beautiful rivers, rising in the eternal snow of the mountains, while dark, deep-riven cañons separate the spurs and buttes.

In the southern part of the State some of these mountains, 11,000 to 13,000 feet high, wear a crown of perpetual snow. In certain seasons of the year these mountain tops, clothed in the blue of the sky, mingled with the purity of the snow, present a picture of exquisite beauty. In fact, this entire region is one harmonious blending of noble mountain and extensive plain, of

HON. C. BOUTELLE, MAINE.

UNIV.

magnificent river and beautiful lake, and altogether presents a scene at once grand and impressive.

Montana's possessions are on a magnificent scale ; magnificent in size, magnificent in scenery, stupendously magnificent in the mineral wealth stored away in the mountains and hills. It is the third in size of the great sisterhood of States ; as large as all of the New England States and the great State of New York combined. In extent it is 550 miles from east to west and nearly 300 miles from north to south, and contains an area of 150,000 square miles, or 100,000,000, acres. Of this, 16,000,000 acres are fertile farm land, 14,000,000 acres all forests and 40,000,000 acres of the best grazing land in the world.

Topographically the State may be separated into two divisions, mountain and plain. The eastern part of the State, which embraces about three-fifths of the entire area, consists of high, rolling plains, broken at intervals by groups of hills. These extend from the eastern part of the State, where the average altitude is about 2,000 feet above sea-level, rising gradually westward to the base of the Rockies, where the general elevation is 4,000 feet. The western portion of the State is mountainous. The chief mountain ranges are the Rockies, which enter the western portion of the State from the north and extend nearly two hundred miles southeast, then, changing their direction, they tread toward the western boundary, where they join the Bitter Root Mountains, which separate Idaho from Montana.

Between this range and the main range on the east is a vast basin, embracing hundreds of thousands of acres of tillable land, unsurpassed for fertility and generally sheltered by the pine-covered mountain ranges already noted. South of the great falls of the Missouri, and separating the sources of that river from those of the Yellowstone, lies the Belt range. Besides these prominent ranges are the Cœur d'Alene in the western portion of the State and the Highland, Snow, Judith, Tobacco Port and several lesser ranges in the central and southern part.

A glance at the map of Montana deceives us. Mountainous it is — full of mountains — but not the great bare walls of stone we are apt to imagine. While this may be true of the main ranges, the lesser ranges are grassy, wooded elevations; while between all, even among the veritable Rockies themselves, are innumerable valleys clothed in rich, nutritious pastures, furnishing food for the wandering herds marked by the ranchmen's brand.

Notwithstanding her distorted features, Montana has not so high an average altitude as Nevada, New Mexico, Colorado or Wyoming. A consultation of some of the official reports discloses the fact that Montana's average altitude is 3,900 feet above sea-level; that more than 50,000 square miles of her surface are less than 4,000 feet, and that Montana also contains over 40,000 square miles of valleys and bench lands at a less altitude than 3,000 feet, while nearly all the arable valleys average from 600 to 1,800 feet less than the arable valleys of Colorado and Utah. In fact, Montana's mountain ranges have no greater average altitude than the arable plains and valleys in other Rocky Mountain regions.

This State has aptly been called the heart of the continent, for here, within a short distance of each other, rise two of the great arteries of the United States that finally flow into either ocean — the Missouri and the Columbia. The mighty Missouri, with its tributaries, possesses two thousand miles of navigable water within Montana's boundaries. Formed by the junction of the Madison, Jefferson and Gallatin Rivers, it flows northward for 300 miles, through landscapes fair and beautiful, then, breaking through the granite walls of the mountain range, has created one of the finest river passes in the world, called the Gate of the Mountains. From here the river begins its long journey eastward across the plains of Montana, sometimes flowing through peaceful valleys and sometimes pouring over dizzy precipices, where the water dashes upon the rocks below and sends up clouds of spray, which the sun tinges with prismatic colors.

CAPITOL AT MADISON.

UNIV. OF MICH.

Eastward from the National Park, which it waters, beautifies and names, the picturesque Yellowstone winds its way through the southern part of the State. West of the Great Divide rises the mountain-girted Flathead and the majestic Missoula, which find their way to the waters of the Columbia and the Pacific. Aside from these are many large streams, among them the Musselshell, Bitterroot, Sun, Milk and Beaverhead. These, with their numberless tributaries, beautify and enrich every ravine, furnish unlimited water-power and an inexhaustible supply of water for irrigation. Most justly Montana may claim the finest river system in the United States.

Here, too, are beautiful lakes of cold, sparkling water studding the mountains and plains, and, like the rivers, filled with mountain or salmon trout and other fish of fine quality. The largest of these is the Flathead Lake — lying in the great Flathead Valley — which has 318 square miles of surface, and has been sounded to a depth of 1,000 feet. There are many smaller lakes on the sides and tops of the mountains, several thousand feet above the sea level, each forming a part of the scenery which lends so much charm to the entire State.

The flora of this region is diversified. More than one hundred distinct species of native grasses are found, and both mountains and plains have a great variety of bright-colored flowering plants, the season of bloom extending from April to October. The mountains, plains, swamps and alkali fields have each their distinctive flora.

Nowhere is seen a better blending of the Arctic, sub-Arctic, Pacific and Atlantic species. Several botanists are turning their attention toward this region as a field of peculiar interest to the scientific world.

Skirting the banks of the lakes and streams are groves of willow, ash, cottonwood and other soft-wood timber; while on the mountain sides, timbered to the snow limit, are dense forests of fine spruce, cedar and tamarack. The heaviest forests are invariably in the vicinity of the finest mineral land, where they are the most needed.

The mountains of this State are great treasure-houses of untold wealth. Beneath their surface, and oftentimes cropping out in plain view of the prospector, are a great diversity of minerals. This is the native home of gold, and past all description is the fabulous richness of the veins and placers. Here, too, is found silver in a great variety of forms, giving to this State the greatest silver mines in the world. Sixty thousand square miles of its area are underlaid with vast fields of bituminous coal, while the extent of the deposits of copper, lead and iron is enormous. Besides the minerals already mentioned, tin ore, bismuth, antimony, gas and petroleum are found along with such minor offerings of mother earth as beds of fire clay, deposits of plumbago and great quarries of splendid granite and building stone.

Last on the list, but not the least in value, are the famous ruby and sapphire fields, on the bed-rock of former benches of the Missouri River. Here are found gems of the large size, pure water and fine color, ranking next to the diamond in hardness and brilliancy; scientists claiming that even the diamond must exist here.

Nature has been very lavish in her distribution of minerals in this young commonwealth, and had it no other natural resource it would still be one of the richest States in the Union. But this is only one advantage. With that same prodigality was bestowed the finest valley system to be found in the Rocky Mountain Plateau, possessing a soil quick and responsive to the touch of the husbandman — a soil needing only an upturning to the sun to give it light and warmth, and transform it into productive farms and gardens.

As a grazing country, Montana stands unexcelled. The 40,000,000 acres of grazing land have the appearance of a well-nigh barren waste, adapted only to the production of the cactus and sage brush, while as a matter of fact the valleys, bench lands, foot-hills and mountain slopes are annually clothed with a growth of short but wonderfully nutritious bunch and buffalo

MRS. MARY HITCHCOCK, FREMONT, NEBRASKA.

UNIV. OF MICH.

grass, whose fattening qualities are second only to grain. The grass begins to grow early in the spring, matures rapidly, cures as it grows, and stands as hay of the finest quality for the sustenance of the grazing herds — a better food in December than in May.

Montana is in the same latitude as southern France and Italy, and would naturally have the pleasant climate of the middle temperate zone, but its altitude and surface characteristics tend to make its winters milder than in other regions in the same latitude. The elevation above sea-level gives it a dry, bracing atmosphere, which makes heat endurable and cold inappreciable. The mountains catch the snow clouds, and it is seldom that sufficient snow falls upon the valleys and plains to prevent the grazing of the large bands of horses, cattle and sheep which roam there during the winter. The little snow that does fall is soon melted by the "chinook," which blows over this region every few days, bringing the heated breath of the ocean currents. Like all other States in this Rocky Mountain region, the rainy season usually begins in May and lasts until about July 21st, but almost all the rest of the year the sky is bright and clear. In fact, the greatest charm of the climate is its continuous sunshine. The Montanans claim that the sun shines about 360 days out of every year, and official reports show that they are not far from right. The summers are never sultry, and there is seldom a night that a blanket is not a necessity. Of course, high up in the mountains the winters are severe, the snow deep, and occasionally a "blizzard" comes prowling down upon the valleys, bringing high winds and driving snow; but it is very seldom that Montana has felt violent storms or atmospheric disturbances. Except during storms of very short duration, the coldest winter weather is 19 degrees below zero, and the warmest summer weather about 90 degrees above. Owing to its dry and rarefied atmosphere, there are not the epidemic, malarial or pulmonary troubles prevalent in a moist climate. "Our climate" is the chief boast of the settler, and Julian Ralph says: "The

air is always tonic and magnetic. It has a magic power to breed enthusiastic love in the hearts of all who live there, even if their stay is of short duration. The inhabitants all went there to make money, but they stay to praise the climate."

The fall of rain and the melted snow average only about twenty-three inches, so that irrigation is necessary to the successful production of crops in most of the valleys, which, owing to the numberless streams, is not difficult.

Montana abounds in rare, beautiful and varied scenery. Along the pretty watercourses, through the rocky cañons, between the lofty mountains, everywhere objects of interest to the lovers of the grand in nature plead for attention.

Here is that wonderful gorge in the Belt range, the Gate of the Mountains, of which we have elsewhere spoken, where the whole volume of the river is confined for five miles to an average width of less than 300 feet, the gray granite walls rising on either side so high above their water-washed foundations that only a narrow thread of blue sky is visible between them. Again, the Bad Lands on the Upper Missouri, twelve miles in extent, afford views novel, grand and striking; though, without doubt, the falls of the Missouri present the most impressive scenery. The principal falls are scattered along for a distance of twelve miles, the river finally dropping into a cañon, about 200 feet deep. The first of these is the Black Eagle Falls, where the river takes a tumble of twenty-six feet. Four miles farther on is the Rainbow Falls — the most beautiful of all — where the entire river, at this point nearly 1,400 feet wide, hurls itself over in an unbroken line as straight as an artificial dam, taking a perpendicular plunge of fifty feet. Six miles below are the Great Falls, where the river takes a continuous, though not perpendicular, fall of ninety-six feet, close to which are the Giant Springs of hot mineral water. Montana abounds in these springs — some hot, some cold — bubbling out of the stony ledges of the mountain sides. The palisades of the Yellowstone and Clark Forks Rivers are very interesting

OLD FORT HALIFAX, MAINE

A GROUP OF GUIDES.

UNIV. OF MICH.

objects. Jefferson and Prickly Pear Cañons contain many leading scenic features, to say nothing of the scores of other charming cañons, wonderful caves and peculiar mountain peaks, all of which are things of interest and beauty.

CHAPTER II.

MONTANA'S EARLY HISTORY AND SETTLEMENT.

"I hear the tread of pioneers
Of nations yet to be,
The first low wash of waves where soon
Shall roll a human sea."

THE State of Montana was originally acquired by the United States as a part of the Louisiana purchase and Oregon country. It is claimed that explorers from Canada who journeyed in that direction, in 1743, visited parts of this country, and it is certain that the celebrated Lewis and Clark expedition passed through the State in 1803–1806. Subsequently, trading posts were established along the Missouri and Yellowstone Rivers by various fur companies, who coveted the valuable trade of the Indians. The first of these posts was established in 1829 on the Missouri River, by K. McKinzie, of the American Fur Company, but it, like many others that followed it, were but temporary affairs. In 1846 Fort Benton was established by Major Culbertson, thus making it the oldest city in the State. The traders were very soon followed by Catholic priests, but they were actuated by very different motives. These Fathers desired to plant the symbol of the church, and to bring under its influence the warlike tribes of Indians roaming over this wild and rugged space. These Indians were the Blackfeet and Flathead tribes in the north and northwest, the Assiniboines in the northeast, and the Crows and northern Cheyennes south of the Yellowstone, besides other tribes of less note. In 1840, one of these zealous

FATHER NUGENT.

priests, P. J. De Smet, found his way into the Bitterroot country and established a mission, called St. Mary's, among the Flathead Indians. Here, for several years De Smet, and assistants who came to him from time to time, labored to civilize this tribe of red men, but finally the mission had to be abandoned on account of the persecutions of the Blackfeet nation. The abandoned mission-house was sold to Major Owens, who converted it into a fort and named it Fort Owens. At this time there were but eight white men in what is now the State of Montana. They were Major Owens and brother, E. E. Irvine, Joseph Lamphrey, L. Corville and three Harris brothers. One of these, Thomas Harris, has the credit of being the first farmer in the Territory. Before his arrival, in 1852, some grain had been grown by the Catholics, but Mr. Harris' work was the first outright farming done. Mr. Harris is still living at Three Mile Creek, on which place he raised his first crop, which he marketed at Bannack, in 1863.

During these years, several expeditions under the direction of the government were sent out to explore this region. The most important of these was the railroad survey under J. I. Stevens. Notwithstanding these forts, and missions and exploring parties, it may be said that Montana's history begins with the discovery of gold, in 1862. Its settlement and development are due to the prospector, who, with that indomitable pluck and keen inquisitiveness which characterize his occupation, searched every ravine and gulch, and made known to the world what untold wealth existed there. It was the great thirst for gold that brought men into this rugged, desolate and seemingly barren country, and made them endure such hardships and privations. The presence of gold was doubtless known to both priest and government explorer, but the one was not seeking worldly treasure and the other had more important duties than hunting for gold.

Reports concerning the first discovery of this precious metal are conflicting, but it is generally conceded that Francois

Finlay, a native of the north country, first found gold in 1852. The traders talked of the possibilities of gold, and once, when an unknown mountaineer appeared with a sack filled with the yellow dust, which he wished to exchange for provisions, much interest was awakened at the post; but, as the man disappeared without telling his name, or from whence he came, the excitement soon subsided. For ten years after the first discovery, the Indian reigned supreme in this rugged wild. Early in the spring of 1862 there spread over the Territories, and even through the Eastern States, rumors of rich gold-finds in the Salmon River country, and by early fall there might have been seen, crossing the dreary plains of the Great Desert, several wagon trains winding their way toward the setting sun. These contained men, some with their families, bound for the new Eldorado. Hope beat high in their breasts as they neared the goal of their desires; but, while only within a few day's journey of it, discouraging reports reached them that the new mines were overrun by crowds from California and Oregon. As gold had been discovered in the vicinity of Deer Lodge, they abandoned the idea of reaching Salmon River and turned toward the new discoveries.

A party of young men in the company discovered good prospects while crossing the Grasshopper Creek, and there pitched their tents and established the first mining camp in the Territory, now the State, of Montana. The party which had gone on to Deer Lodge, finding neither rich nor extensive mines, returned to Grasshopper Creek, afterward called Beaverhead diggings, and before winter set in there were four hundred people in the new camp, which was named Bannack City, after the tribe of Indians in that region.

This place soon became the rendezvous of emigrants, and from it bands of explorers went out from time to time and discovered rich placers in the neighboring gulches.

Among the first to reach this place, after gold was discovered, were G. W. Stapleton, W. B. Dance, S. T. Hauser,

KANSAS STATE BUILDING.

Jas. Morley, N. P. Langford, James Fergus, Judge Hoyt, Doctor Hoyt, Colonel McLean, R. C. Knox, Asel and George W. Stanley, and many others who are, or have been, well-known citizens of the Territory.

Early in the spring of 1863 a party of young men set out from Bannack to make new discoveries, but, meeting with the Indians, who pilfered their provisions and ponies, they turned their faces toward camp again. Stopping one night in what they called Alder Gulch, from the alder trees, fringing its banks, Bill Fairweather, one of the company, concluded to try a pan of dirt. Great was the joy of the party when it gave evidence of a rich placer. They returned to Bannack, reported their discovery, and a wild stampede was the result. The reports of the new Eldorado brought great companies of young and adventurous men from all parts of the country. The mining district was organized June 6, 1863, and by June of the following year the new town, named Virginia City, had over five hundred houses and stores, and more than two thousand inhabitants. During the three years following the discovery of these mines, $30,000,000 in gold dust and nuggets were taken from them, and the town soon became the emporium of trade and the social and financial center of the Territory.

A short time after this place was located, another camp sprang into existence a little farther down the gulch, and the town which grew around it was called Nevada City.

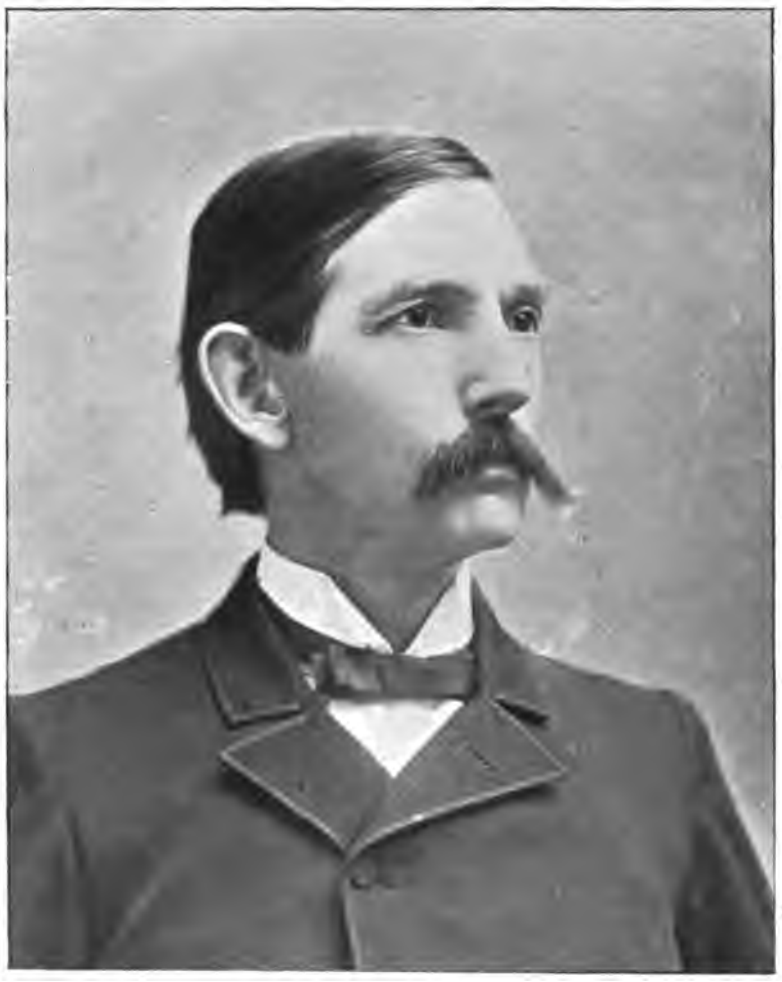
But Alder Gulch was not the only one rich in precious metals. Miners swarmed out into the gulches tributary to it, and soon new claims were located and new districts organized. The most important discovery, after Alder Gulch, was made by John Cowan, of Georgia. In May, 1864, in company with three other young men, he was wandering along the mountains prospecting. They had been at Alder Gulch, but no claims were left for them, and, hearing of rich diggings near Kootenai, they decided to go there, if they did not strike a rich field of their own. They camped one night in the gulch where Helena now

stands, but were not pleased with the prospect, so they pushed ahead. They had not gone far before they encountered a party who blasted all their hopes and faith in Kootenai. Discouraged and desperate they then concluded to try the place they had just left, as it was now their only hope. Coming back to the ravine where they had previously camped, they grimly called it Last Chance Gulch, which name it still retains. Like all new finds it drew eager prospectors and tradesmen by the hundreds, and by fall the town of Helena was founded and named. The next spring it was a populous camp of about one thousand. It soon became the rival of the metropolis of Alder Gulch, but before this ravine was abandoned to merchants and shop-keepers, $25,000,000 were taken from its gravel and dirt.

It is impossible for one unacquainted with pioneer life to understand the condition of the people in these far-away mining towns. Surrounded by hostile Indians, hundreds of miles away from railroad or telegraphic communication, they were practically isolated from the rest of the world.

Many of those who spent the winter of 1862 at Bannack, lived in small tents, while some built houses of logs cut on the neighboring mountains. Supplies were occasionally brought them from Salt Lake or Fort Benton (coming to the latter place from the East via the Missouri River) by means of the overland "freighting outfits." Provisions were very high. Flour sold for $1 per pound, potatoes 65 cents or more a pound, while it took $10 to buy a head of cabbage. One of the pioneers of this place told me that there was a time when it took two pounds of silver to buy a pound of tobacco, and that he had paid $1.50 each for apples. Everything was paid for in gold dust and everybody had plenty of it. The mails were carried by pony express from Salt Lake City, and it cost $1.50 to get a letter or have one mailed. In the summer of 1863 the first mail coach, known as Oliver's Salt Lake Mail Coach, began to make regular trips, and the expense of mail delivery was lessened.

The experiences of the miners varied. Many an unfortunate fellow, despairing of his luck, continued his prospecting in other



WILLIAM J. STONE, GOVERNOR.

UNIV.

localities, with everywhere the same result — hard struggle and failure. Others filled their pockets and "grips" with the shining dust and went back to Eastern homes to gladden the hearts of their loved ones. Many a one fell by the hand of the brutal savage or blood-thirsty road-agent, but enough remained of the brave souls who faced death in many ways, to open the route to this almost inaccessible territory, and to lay broad and deep the foundations of a great commonwealth. Many of the men who sought the precious metal along these streams and gulches, are to-day among Montana's most substantial citizens, among them A. M. Holter, John Mullan, P. W. McAdew, Angus McDonald, Granville Stuart, Thomas Adams, Henry Thomas, A. S. Blake and Reese Anderson.

Gold and silver-quartz ledges were discovered about the same time as the Bannack placers, and quartz mining followed close upon the heels of placer mining. The latter was accomplished by washing the gravel containing the gold in a pan. The weight of the free gold-dust and nuggets caused them to settle, while the water carried off the lighter gravel.

The quartz mining necessitated the building of machinery, and so at Bannack, in 1864, was erected the first quartz mill. Again was proven the truth of that old adage, "Necessity is the mother of invention." The owners could not get the necessary material, so they made it. The stamps for the mill were made of wood, with old pieces of wagon-tires used for shoes. One of these stamps, the property of J. T. Allen, of Gibbonsville, will be exhibited at the World's Fair as a relic of Montana's early history. The pioneer smelter was erected on tha Rattlestake, at Argenta. G. C. Swallow, Inspector of Mines, says of this mill and smelter: "The mill, with its wooden stamps, shod with wagon-tires, worked the free gold quartz from the mines in the district of Bannack, and the St. Louis smelting furnaces ran out the galena at Argenta into base bullion, which the cupola furnaces reduced to disks of pure silver as large as new moons. As these broad disks of white metal were displayed

in the bank windows of Eastern cities, the fame of Golconda and Eldorado paled before the rising glows of Argenta."

The first silver mill was the old Pioneer, now the property of the Hope Company, at Phillipsburgh. After silver quartz was discovered and tested, miners began hunting for the silver lodes, and soon discovered that the deposits of the white metal existed in almost inexhaustible quantities. News of this discovery, accompanied by rich specimens from the newly opened veins, soon spread over the country, and it was not long ere men of brains, enterprise and money had established mills to crush these ores and extract the silver. Yet all of these mining enterprises did not pay. The high price of labor, the cost of separating the worthless lead, and the enormous expense of shipping the silver by the overland stages, in many cases took off all the profits. Many of these mills live only in the memory of those who saw them pounding, crushing and grinding the ores. Some have been continued to the present time, while others have been moved away.

Following rapidly upon the discovery of Last Chance Gulch were found many others, fabulously productive, all of which, for a time, numbered their occupants by the hundreds and thousands. Noted among these are First Chance Gulch, New York Gulch, Confederate Gulch and Montana Bar. The latter was probably the richest bar of its size ever discovered upon this continent. In 1868, from one pan of its dirt were taken $1,000 in gold. It is only about one-half a mile long and from 200 to 300 feet wide. Each hundred feet of the half mile panned out more than $100,000. Old-timers tell of how there was taken from this bar and Confederate Gulch, in less than four months, by two men and their assistants, one ton of gold. This was hauled by two wagons to Helena, when, on August 18, 1866, it was deposited at Hershfeld & Co.'s bank. Once was witnessed the novel spectacle of a four-mule team drawing two and one-half tons of gold, valued at $1,500,000, from Helena to Benton, for transportation down the Missouri River. These gold dis-

BROOKLYN BRIDGE.

coveries continued from year to year, and people came into the Territory from all directions. Fortunes were made and lost in bewildering rapidity, and there is scarcely a mine that has not some interesting story connected with its discovery. Mr. L. H. Hershfeld, of Helena, was one of the lucky sons of fortune, and his experience is a characteristic story of the times. In 1863 he came from Denver to Alder Gulch with a snug sum of United States currency in his pocket with which he wanted to buy gold. The premium on it was very high at the time, but dealers were buying it from the miners at $19 per ounce and selling it at $22. He found in the camp about 1,300 ounces, which he bought at $22 an ounce. He shipped it to Salt Lake City, and was fortunate enough to avoid road-agents, so that it reached the place in safety. He found a purchaser for his treasure at $28 per ounce, thus realizing a profit of $7,000 on his investment. Returning to Alder Gulch the second time, he cleared $16,000 on a like transaction. Then he decided to locate in the Territory which had yielded him such enormous profits, and, in 1865, established a bank in a log building in Last Chance Gulch. He is to-day one of the most prosperous and substantial citizens of Helena.

But all these early adventures have not so pleasant an ending. Many instances of phenomenal success have been followed by reverses and failures. In 1864 "Jim" Whitlach, in company with eight comrades, sought Last Chance Gulch. The placers were yielding enormous profits, and, believing that quartz is the mother of placer gold, he began searching for the veins. His messmates had not so much faith as he, and bound him to an agreement that if he had not found the vein at the end of a specified time, he was to abandon the search. Near the close of the last day he discovered a fragment of quartz, and, upon breaking it open, he found free gold. Taking his pick he quickly uncovered the long-sought lode. This became the famous Whitlach mine, and attracted as much attention as any mine of its time. Its discoverer and owner became a millionaire from its proceeds.

He went to New York, where he soon squandered all his money, and returned to Montana a poor man. Here he made a second fortune and went to Chicago to live like a prince. But his money rapidly slipped from his grasp, and in a short time the twice millionaire was again without funds. Drifting into New Mexico, he discovered rich mines, and with the third fortune he went to California. But it went like the rest. At last, prematurely old, broken down in health, hopes blasted, money gone, his mind, doubtless, affected by his excesses, and weary of life, he committed suicide in a San Francisco hotel. There are many other instances in which the lives of some of the fortunate prospectors tell stories of improvidence and slow suicide by dissipation and debauchery.

But let us turn our attention to other interests of this country. In 1864, when the greater part of the population was confined within the limits of Alder Gulch, John Buchanan, of Virginia City, conceived the idea of publishing a newspaper. The result of this idea was the issuing of the *Montana Post*, at Virginia City, August 27, 1864. After he had published the second number, D. W. Tilton and Benjamin R. Dittes bought the property and continued the publication until 1868, when it was sold to another party and removed to Helena.

The first year after its birth the *Post* had no rival, but in 1865 Major John P. Bruce established in the same town the *Montana Democrat*. The third upon the list was the *Rocky Mountain Gazette*, which appeared in Helena in the summer of 1866. This was edited by E. L. Wilkinson and Peter Ronan. The news-gatherers of this region in those eventful days were confronted by many difficulties. There were no telegraphic reports, no railroads within twelve hundred miles, no daily arrival of strangers or exit of citizens to fill the local columns, nor could a vacant space be filled with an elaborate account of a church fair or a five-o'clock tea. The extracts from journals furnishing information from the outside world were days and oftentimes weeks old before they appeared in the columns of

VIEW IN WISCONSIN.

UNIV.

these pioneer papers. Frequently, owing to the delay of the freight (wagon) trains bringing the material for the newspapers, different-colored paper was resorted to as a makeshift. Yet the contents of these meager sheets were as eagerly devoured as are the columns of the mammoth dailies of our metropolitan cities.

Until 1869 the nearest railroad approach was at Omaha, but in this year the Union Pacific reached Corinne, Utah, from which point to Virginia City, then the largest town, freighting by mules was a profitable business. Then the wagon trains from the head of navigation on the Missouri River, at Fort Benton, and the Yellowstone, at Miles City, were also routes that furnished occupation for others of these frontier men, for many years. In 1871 and 1872 was made the first definite location of the Northern Pacific Railroad, and all eyes were turned with hope toward its advent into the Territory; but the collapse of Jay Cooke & Co. so embarrassed the road that operations ceased at Bismarck, Dakota. It was not until 1880 that this road crossed the boundary into Montana, and 1883 when it had completed its line to Gold Creek. The same year that the Northern Pacific crossed the eastern line, the Union Pacific pushed the Utah and Northern across the southern boundary, which road was extended to join the Northern Pacific at Garrison.

About the year 1870 began a period of great depression in the Territory. The placer mines seemed to be exhausted, and deep mining was not sufficiently developed to give rich rewards, largely diminishing the mineral yield. Thinking that Montana's mineral wealth was exhausted, miners flocked to other scenes of activity. In 1876 people went to the Black Hills by the thousands, and Montana's outlook would have been indeed discouraging had it not been for other industries which had been developed. The settlers had learned that farming could be made profitable, and many had undertaken the cultivation of the soil. In 1879 the agricultural products were valued at $3,000,000. Other far-sighted men had learned of the nutritious

quality of the black grama and buffalo grass, and thought it might be turned into good solid beef. Hence thousands of cattle were brought in and turned upon the almost limitless ranges, and soon the stock-growing industry was the rival of the mining enterprise. In a year or two after the Black Hills excitement, miners began to return, and went to digging deeper, only to find richer and more abundant mines, thus reviving the mining interests. With the advent of the railroads, a new era of prosperity dawned upon the Territory, which has continued to the present day.

DELAWARE STATE BUILDING.

CHAPTER III.

ROAD-AGENTS, VIGILANTES, INDIANS.

> "What visions of horror each valley could tell,
> If Providence gave it a tongue."

THE condition of society in these new towns was similar to that found in the early history of all Western mining centers. In fact, the early life of California was here repeated, but on a smaller scale. A large per cent. of the population were men of integrity and honor, who had come here with the determination of making an honest living and amassing wealth, if perchance they might be so fortunate. But there was also another class, lured by the hopes of gold without labor. This element was made up of desperadoes and outlaws, who had no regard for law or life, and who would shoot down a man upon the slightest provocation.

The great influx to Bannack and Virginia City brought many of these dangerous men, and very soon they organized into a band of robbers, with captains, lieutenants, secretary, road-agents and outsiders, and began their fiendish work — coaches were robbed, horsemen relieved of their belongings, and many lives were ruthlessly sacrificed. The better class of citizens were very suspicious of these men, and oftentimes had knowledge of their character, but dared not bring them to justice, knowing that death was a sure penalty should they reveal their knowledge or voice their suspicions. For a time life and property were everywhere endangered. No one with money in his possession could get out of the Territory, for before he had proceeded far, one of these masked road-agents would suddenly

spring from the wayside, revolver in hand, and call out, "Hold up your hands!" If this command was not instantly obeyed, the offender was shot; but if he complied, as he usually did, he was allowed to go on after he had been relieved of all his valuables. Part of the gang would await the approach of a stage-coach, which the rest of the party had planned to rob, and upon its arrival they affected very much interest in the matter, and would inquire of the unfortunate passengers if they had any suspicions as to who the robbers were. If, perchance, one of the assailants should be named, the man giving the information was instantly "spotted," and, ere many days, his body would be found in some lonely place, pierced by a bullet.

One of the mottoes of the band was "Dead men tell no tales." Sometimes they would hold up a man who happened to have but little money; and, after cursing him for traveling with so few valuables, they would emphasize their displeasure by sending a bullet through his hat. Many were the horrible crimes daily committed at these camps, and there was no power, civil or military, to punish them. The leader of the band was Henry Plummer, who, previous to his coming to Bannack, had been guilty of nearly the whole catalogue of crimes, but here he made a blacker record. He was an educated man, of pleasing address and gentlemanly manners when not excited by angry passions. In 1863 he was elected sheriff of Bannack, and carried things with a high hand. Many of his associates in crime were his regularly-authorized deputies. One of his deputies refused to join the gang, and, fearing that he might give some information, they shot him. His assailants were arrested and convicted of murder in the people's court, but they were finally set at liberty. This only encouraged the murderous gang and showed them how powerless the people were to protect themselves.

At last the law-loving citizens, incensed by these repeated thefts and murders, decided to take the law into their own hands, protect life and property, suppress disorder and avenge wrong.

HON. REDFIELD PROCTOR, VERMONT.

A German had been shot down and robbed and his body thrown into the sage-brush, where it was found, and brought to Virginia City. It was quite evident that George Ives, one of the most notorious members of the gang, had committed this foul deed. Ives, too, was a fugitive from justice, and had been implicated with Plummer in many robberies and murders, and, upon hearing of this last assault, the indignant citizens of Virginia City determined to rise in power against this daily slaughter and, if possible, put an end to it. Consequently, the night that the body of the German was brought to Virginia City a company of courageous and determined men assembled in one of the storerooms of the place, and organized the first Vigilance Committee of the Territory. The next day George Ives was arrested and brought to town. After much argument and deliberation it was decided that twenty-four men should act as jurors, and, after hearing the proof, should render a verdict, and that the entire court should vote upon the penalty. The trial was held in the street, where a great crowd had collected. Miners, merchants, artisans and desperadoes were alike interested. Here were men anxious to secure protection to life and property side by side with Ives' sympathizers and associates in crime. Many of these had sworn vengeance to the men who were prosecuting him and against the jurors should they render a verdict of guilty. But these hardy, honest mountaineers realized that this was a crisis in the fate of the Territory, and they were not to be diverted from their righteous purpose by threats, but staked their lives for the welfare of the Territory. It was a time of intense excitement. Col. W. F. Sanders, aided by Hon. Chas. S. Bagg, conducted the prosecution, while Ives' lawyers were Messrs. Smith, Ritchie, Thurmond, Wood and Davis. It was in December; a great log fire was burning near the wagon which contained Judge Wilson and from which the lawyers made their speeches. The prisoner was chained by log chains wound round his legs and secured by padlocks. Around him, in a circle, stood the guard of well-armed men. Many witnesses were examined; the tes-

timony was convicting. It was near dark when the arguments of the case had terminated, and after half an hour's deliberation the jury rendered the verdict, guilty; whereupon Colonel Sanders, with that courage which has always characterized him, mounted the wagon and moved that George Ives be forthwith hung by the neck until dead. The motion carried, and in less than one hour from the time his penalty was fixed George Ives' lifeless body swung in the night breeze, the first of a long list of criminals hung by the Vigilance Committee. After the execution of Ives, it was found that public sentiment was in favor of the organization of the Vigilantes, and a suitable sum contributed toward its support, that it might bring to justice the blood-stained marauders or compel them to fly the Territory. Societies were at once organized in Virginia City, Bannack and Helena, and in a short time extended all over the Territory. Plummer and his chief associates were arrested and hung within less than a month from the time Ives met his fate. During the month of January, 1864, there were twenty-two executions in different parts of the Territory. As a result, the desperate characters were compelled to leave the country, knowing that if they remained they would meet a just retribution for their crimes. In less than two years the young Territory was rid of this lawless element, peace and safety were secured and the work of the Vigilantes ended. Montana owes a deep debt of gratitude to the self-denying, gallant men who organized the society and who had the courage to carry out its wish, thus saving the Territory to a law-abiding, peace-loving people.

But contentions within were not all the early settlers had to contend with. There were also strifes without. The Indians at once disputed their rights, and from the time that Minnemuch with four hundred mounted warriors rode down upon the handful of unsuspecting miners at Bannack, in 1864, until the surrender of Sitting Bull, in 1877, Montana has suffered greatly from their depredations. The Territory was chiefly divided between the Crow and the Blackfeet Nations, until the Sioux were driven in

MRS. F. E. WARNER.

UNIV. OF

from the South. This nation was very warlike and powerful, and greatly feared, both by the settlers and other tribes of Indians. The Sioux were decidedly averse to having the white man enter the country through which they roamed at will, and they early showed their dissatisfaction by murdering men and destroying property. The terms of Government treaties, which had been made with the other tribes previous to the discovery of gold, had expired or been broken, and the early settlers made new treaties. These were sometimes broken by the white man, which only provoked the Indians to greater hostilities. Being so far from military aid it became necessary for the citizens of the new towns to form a military force to repel the brutal attacks of the Indians. The volunteers who made up these troops were equipped and sustained by private contributions, until, in 1865 or 1866, General Sherman sent out 25,000 stand of arms, and orders to equip 800 men for service. Governor Clay issued the call for these men, organized them under military regulations, with the name of the First Regiment of Montana Volunteers. In 1866 a portion of the Sioux tribes had been placed on a reservation in the southern part of the Territory. The Government desired to open a road through this country, and in order to do so established three forts for the protection of the men. Fort Phil. Kearney was the most important and the first built. The Sioux resented this project and at once opened hostilities. One of these assaults was made upon a detachment of men sent out to bring wood to the fort. The commanding officer, Colonel Carrington, detached ninety-six men, under Colonel Felterman, to go to their rescue. The Indians retreated, but Felterman, disobeying orders, pursued them, and was surrounded by a large number of warriors lying in ambush. The whole detachment was slain; not a man lived to tell of the terrible defeat. This massacre, more than any other, marked the year 1866 with blood. In the fall of 1869, General De Trobraind, in command of the District of Montana, succeeded in procuring more troops for the Territory. In January of the following year a company

of mounted infantry invaded the Blackfeet country and drove the tribe across the line into the British possessions.

The Sioux, under Red Cloud, early established themselves in the Big Horn country, where they resisted every effort made by the settlers to enter their territory. Exploring and surveying parties to the Yellowstone were attacked, prospectors driven back, and when the Northern Pacific road began its extension, Red Cloud declared it should not cross his country. He made many attacks upon the surveying party, but was unsuccessful in his attempts to impede the movement of the expedition. Year after year hostilities continued, until the Government, growing tired of its attempts at treaty-making, issued an order that all Indians must be at their agencies by January 31, 1876, or take the alternative of war. Troops were brought from all parts of the country and General Crook placed in command. The Sioux had always been the most dreaded foe, and it was with the hope of exterminating them or driving them from the country that General Crook opened the campaign. Red Cloud was dead, and they were now under Sitting Bull, one of the most brutal and wily of savage chiefs. For eight years the people of Montana offered $1,000 for his head. In March General Crook began the campaign, and on the twenty-fifth of June, the same year, occurred the terrible Custer massacre, in which Custer and every man who went with him into battle were left naked and lifeless upon the battle-field. The next year the name of Big Horn country was changed to Custer, in honor of the brave General, and a monument was erected to his memory. The Sioux proved to be no common enemy, and it took many hard-fought engagements before they would give up the ground which they occupied. Finally, in 1877, Sitting Bull was driven into Canada by General Miles. At last, growing weary of his long exile and finding that his followers were few and scattered, he returned to the United States and was placed at Standing Rock, Dakota. From that time the war ceased and the Indians retired to the various reservations in the Territory.

WYOMING SCENE.

There are now within the State six different agencies and reservations — Blackfeet Agency, Crow Agency, Flathead Agency, Fort Belknap Agency, Fort Peck Agency, Tongue River Agency — containing a total of more than ten thousand Indians. From time to time Congress has made treaties with the various tribes of Indians, stationed them at these agencies and opened up for settlement large tracts of land embraced in these vast reservations. The military posts established in the State are Fort Keogh, Fort Missoula, Fort Benton, Fort Assinaboine, Fort Maginnis, Fort Shaw and Fort Custer, all fully equipped.

CHAPTER IV.

DEVELOPMENT OF THE RESOURCES, PROGRESS OF THE TERRITORY, GROWTH OF THE STATE.

"That era is passing, another one comes,
The era of steam and the plow;
With clangor of commerce and factory hums,
Where only the wigwam is now."

MONTANA holds an enviable and independent position because of the variety of its resources. One of its citizens has said: "It seems that the Almighty created the balance of the earth first, and left Montana for his final and master stroke of work, supplying it with everything in which the balance of the created world was lacking," and indeed nature has favored it with a diversity of everything that goes to make life happy and joyous. Agriculture, stock-raising, manfacturing and mining, all contribute to its wealth, but it does not depend upon any one of these resources.

Mining has ever been the chief industry of the State, and will doubtless continue to be. The great treasure houses have already revealed enough of the wealth concealed there to convince one that it will be centuries before the mines are exhausted.

While in the early days of Montana's mining placers alone were sought and worked, quartz mining has gradually come to the front and is now commaning the attention of all men interested in this industry. And yet the once productive placers of Alder Gulch and Bannack are still giving up their golden treasures, while all over the State new "camps" spring

MASSACHUSETTS STATE BUILDING.

UNIV. OF

into existence and notoriety with each new discovery. Acording to the report of 1891 there were 25,000 mining claims located in the State, but of course all of these are not being worked. Many of the mines that would not pay years ago, on account of the high price of labor and supplies, and the great expense of shipping the ore, are now yielding a good profit; and as the facilities for reaching and reducing the ores increase, the profit will be greater.

The total number of quartz-mills in the State, in 1891, was thirty-four. There were eighty-six reduction works, producing yearly bullion valued at over $30,000,000.

The principal mines so far developed are in the counties of Silver Bow, Deer Lodge, Lewis and Clark, Beaverhead and Madison, but in all parts of the State, except the extreme eastern part, rich "finds" are reported. Many of these cannot be developed until railroad facilities are better. The recent completion of the western extension of the Great Northern Railroad has opened up the northern part of Missoula County, and the prospectors who have lately made tours through this country predict a glorious future for it.

Silver Bow, although the smallest in area, is the richest county in the State. Its chief city is Butte, the largest mining camp in the world. Its annual output, which includes copper, lead and silver, exceeds $25,000,000. In the mines and reduction works of this center are employed 6,000 men, who each day receive the total amount of $20,000. In 1870 the real development of the quartz mining at Butte began, and since its development it has poured into the laps of owners, miners, tradesmen and mechanics the enormous sum of $140,000,000. At this place is found the most remarkable series of channels yet discovered. Permanence is their distinguishing feature. In no case has the bottom of one of them been found, neither has a shaft once sunk to the 300-foot station ever been abandoned. J. A. McKnight, in his report upon Montana's mines, says: "There is enough ore in sight in the Butte mines to-day to last fifty years, and still not

one claim in twenty is developed. It is not a question of ore, but one of mills and smelters and a market for its silver and copper products, that agitate the people of Butte. As far as ore is concerned there never was a camp like it, and may never be again."

The Anaconda, the mammoth copper mine of the earth, is located here. The claim was first worked for free silver, but the ore could not be milled, as there was a preponderance of copper in it. The owners talked of abandoning the claim, but Marcus Daly, who owned a share of it and who managed it, decided that it was a copper mine and that he would work it for copper. Accordingly he built a smelter and reduction works at Anaconda, just over the line in Deer Lodge County, and the mines have been developed and the reduction works extended until they stand to-day the largest in the world. The Anaconda Company get enough silver and gold to render their vast output of copper all profit. As this copper does not cost them anything, they control the copper markets of the earth. These great works at Anaconda are still to be further extended and perfected, so that the products of the mine may be manufactured into merchantable commodities on the ground. In 1891 the Anaconda, which had heretofore been a private concern, was capitalized for $25,000,000, consisting of 1,000,000 shares, at $25 each. It is believed that J. B. Haggin, Marcus Daly and the estate of Senator Hearst are the principal owners. It is a close corporation, and its business and profits are not made known.

There are many other great producers at Butte — the Alice, Colorado and Montana, Boston and Montana, Butte and Boston, Parrott, Lexington, Moulton, Blue Bird and Butte Reduction Works. All of these are strong companies and own their own reduction works at Butte or neighboring towns.

Second to Butte in the catalogue of mining camps is Granite, on the crest of the silver-veined granite mountain, 7,500 feet above sea-level. The Granite Silver Mine is the greatest in the world. The population of the town is made up of men

GOVERNOR PECK.

who are in some capacity connected with this gigantic bee-hive of mining industry. There are three first-class mills connected with this property — two at the mine and one at Rumsey, at the base of the mountain. This mill is connected with the mine by a wire tramway, 8,900 feet in length. At the mine, on the crest of the mountain, the fragments of crushed ore are dropped into huge iron buckets, holding 500 pounds each. These buckets are attached at regular intervals to this endless moving chain, which carries them down one side of the tramway to the mill, their combined momentum being sufficient to carry the empty buckets up the other side, as well as generating sufficient power to crush the ore. This company is different from most of the great corporations, as it is outspoken and communicative about its business, and annual reports are circulated among the stockholders or given to the public. The output of this mine in 1890 amounted to $4,000,000. The demonetization of silver has greatly affected the mining industries of this State, and the Granite Company alone has lost, between April, 1885, and July, 1889, nearly $3,500,000 as the result of the depreciation of silver.

The Bi-Metalic Mine, lying adjacent to the Granite, is of more recent development, but without doubt it will soon rival its justly famous elder brother.

Next on the list is the noted Drum Lummon Mine, of Lewis and Clark County, the richest gold mine in the world. It has had an interesting history. It was discovered in 1876 by an emigrant from Ireland, Thomas Cruse. For ten years he had been prospecting in the various gulches and "diggings" before finding this rich quartz ledge. He named it in honor of the parish where he was born. He sold the mine in 1883 to an English syndicate for $1,500,000, and the output since the present company took it has been $8,000,000. The Ten-Mile District, in Lewis and Clark County, as well as scores of other mines, are showing enough rich ores to make the fingers of millionaires itch to handle them. Beaverhead and Madison

Counties both have many mines that are steady and large producers, and which give promise of a brilliant future. Perhaps the camp that will stand next to Butte in importance is Castle, in Meagher County, sixty miles from a railroad. Here discoveries have developed into bright prospects, bright prospects into paying mines, and paying mines into bonanzas.

Notwithstanding the development of these many mines, the mining industry is yet in its infancy. For every developed mining district there are dozens equally as productive that have not been touched. In 1890 Montana produced 50,000 tons of copper, $35,000,000 in gold and $19,350,000 in silver.

As stated in the first chapter, there are, in all sections of the country, vast and almost inexhaustible fields of coal. Since the advent of the railroad some of these fields have been worked, and the coal and coke industries are becoming more and more profitable. The coal is bituminous and of good quality, but specimens of excellent anthracite are reported to have been found. Probably the best coal is found in the Sand Coubee fields, in Cascade County. This county is receiving a profitable market for its coal since the erection of the Great Falls and the Montana Reduction Works. In Park County one hundred ovens provide the coke for the Butte smelters. In Gallatin County alone there are fifty-two square miles of coal-fields being developed.

One of the most recent developments in Montana's mining was the formation of the English corporation to explore the sapphire mines near Helena. The property was purchased last year of the Spratt brothers and others, who had been working the ground as placers for gold. The company paid $2,000,000 for the property, the mere value of the gold which it is thought will be taken from the dirt. It has been known for many years that rubies and sapphires existed there, as some of the specimens had found their way East and attracted the attention of experts, who pronounced them gems of the purest water. These gems are found under eight or ten feet of soil, on the

ICE JAM ON THE AROOSTOOK RIVER.

vegetables and fruits. It is in this county that the Flathead Indians reside. They are self-sustaining, have nice farms, and some of them have accumulated wealth to the amount of $50,000.

East of the Rocky Mountains are some well-watered valleys producing good crops, and it is no uncommon thing to hear of eighty bushels of oats, forty-five bushels of wheat and forty bushels of barley being harvested to the average acre of land.

However, it is upon irrigation that Montana's future as an agricultural district depends. Owing to the many streams of water that literally vein the State, it is said that three-fifths of it can be laid under ditch. Much time has been spent in talking about the Government reclaiming the arid lands, but while this was being discussed, private enterprise has taken hold of the matter and provided many irrigation canals, ditches and reservoirs. There are now in the State 3,500 irrigating ditches, belonging to 500 owners. The largest irrigation scheme is in Choteau County, and taps the Teton River. The main ditch is forty miles long, fourteen feet wide at the bottom and eighteen feet wide at the top. This company expects to put 30,000 acres under ditch. The Dearborn Company has an ingenious plan for irrigating the Dearborn Valley, which contains 500,000 acres. Within the valley are a number of small streams, themselves incompetent to water their valleys. By tapping the Dearborn River with a canal over four miles long, they can utilize these little water-courses as ditches, and thus provide water for the entire valley.

This is only one of the gigantic schemes to make these valleys blossom as the rose. There is the Sun River Canal, the canal of the West Gallatin Irrigation Company, besides many other enterprises by which enormous bodies of water are taken from their natural courses, and carried many miles by large ditches and flumes and distributed over the country. This system of never-failing water-supply assures sustained fertility of the soil, as irrigation not only keeps land up to original richness, but constantly improves it.

This cattle-raising has been carried on in every county in the State, but it is only in eastern Montana that range-feeding in large herds will long continue. In the western part of the State irrigation and cultivation of the soil are driving the large herds out. Already the cattlemen are raising timothy on the irrigated lands and providing hay for feeding during the severe weather, thus avoiding another disaster like the one of 1886. Cattle-raising must ever remain an important item in the State's resources. Its hills and upper bench-lands will ever be used for the maintenance of small herds, and the only provision that is needed will be that of a little hay for winter feeding. In 1891 the cattle business was worth $10,000,000. During the same year there were feeding upon the ranges about 1,250,000 cattle, besides 200,000 horses and over 2,000,000 sheep. The raising of horses and mules has been very profitable, but not so important as sheep-raising and wool-growing. Twenty years ago sheep-raising was an unknown industry in the Territory, while last year the crop of wool aggregated 12,000,000 pounds.

The production of lumber is another industry which must not be forgotten. In 1890 its value was over $12,000,000.

The soil of Montana is usually deep and productive, and with a proper amount of water anything in the way of grain (corn excepted) or vegetables can be raised. The early settlers naturally took up the bottom-lands, because they were the easiest watered, but the bench-lands are more generally recognized as capable of the widest range of production, and least subject to frost. After what has been said about the climate it will be understood that irrigation is necessary to the successful cultivation of crops in most of the valleys. In some of the valleys west of the mountains the soil is adapted by nature to farming pursuits. Here the "chinook" winds, wafting the warm Japan currents eastward, tend to make the climate more humid and propitious, so that irrigation is not needed. These well-watered valleys are mostly in Missoula County, and here we find fine farms, settled years ago by the thrifty Canadians, and producing hay, grain,

SAMUEL J. KIRKWOOD.

UNIV. OF

bed-rock, along with crystals, nuggets of gold, garnets and pebbles. Many of these precious stones were washed away with the gravel from the pans of the miners in early days. One of the experts who examined the field claimed that the diamond must, sooner or later, be found in Montana. All the conditions warrant its existence there.

Cattle-raising comes next to mining, and it is a disputed question which is the more important industry. It was about twelve or fifteen years ago that the first herd of cattle was brought over the trail from the South by the Anglo-American Cattle Company and turned loose upon Montana's open range to care for themselves, and this industry has grown to enormous proportions. The phenomenal profits realized from stock-raising are due to the cheapness at which cattle can be fattened upon the Government lands, which are utilized for grazing without even the cost of fencing. From the time the cattle are turned loose upon the range, they are left to take care of themselves. Each spring occurs the "round up," when the herd is driven together by cowboys, the young calves branded, and those ready for market separated from the rest and driven to the nearest railroad point. The herd is then turned upon the range again, to roam at will for another year. The cattle usually come from Texas when about half grown, and spend the remainder of their lives upon the Montana range. In about two years they are in prime condition for market, and have doubled their value at a very small expense. These matured Texans of Montana are very valuable for beef and have brought the best market price of any grass-fed cattle in Chicago. The severe winter of 1886-87 dealt a heavy blow to the stock-raising industry, but the State is rapidly recovering from its effect. In fact, it has had a tendency to change the character of the business from a few large, uncared-for droves to many smaller and better-looked-after herds. This change has been for the better, as thousands of farmers will be the cattle-raisers of the future, where only hundreds heretofore controlled the business.

Gallatin County probably contains as fine an agricultural district as any in the State. The Gallatin Valley is especially noted for its production of barley. When samples of this grain were sent to Eastern brewers they were so pleased with the quality that they at once sent men out to irrigate and cultivate the country. As a result the Manhattan Malting Company purchased 13,000 acres in the valley, intending to devote this land to the production of barley. The company have taken out a water right, established irrigating ditches, and is trying to make this valley the great malting center of the continent. Last year the company had 10,000 acres under cultivation, and raised sixty bushels to the acre.

Montana's vegetables are of a good quality and large size, potatoes often weighing from three to five pounds, and turnips grow in the same proportion.

As a fruit-growing country it is fast advancing. In Missoula County, where fruit was first raised, we find the finest orchards, producing crabs, plums, cherries and apples. East of the mountains, also, are many orchards bearing fruit of as delicious and juicy a flavor as is grown in any State of the Union. No part of the Northwest excels Montana in the production of small fruits. Great, luscious strawberries grow out on the plains, while the mountains abound in wild berries. In the garden are grown strawberries, currants, gooseberries, raspberries, blackberries, and, in a few instances, grapes.

Millions of acres of this fertile soil, with such wide and varied capabilities, lie untouched, promising great rewards to the agriculturist who is yet to take up his home in this treasure State.

Last year Montana earned $1,500,000 from her wheat and $2,000,000 from oats, and her citizens are beginning to see that fortunes can be made in some other way than by mining or raising stock.

The State is also realizing a snug little sum from its manufacturing interests, although the industries already developed are

TEXAS STATE BUILDING.

UNIV. OF

comparatively small. There are planing mills, flour and saw mills, foundries, machine shops, manufactories of artificial stone, doors, sash and blinds, shingle, lath, furniture, tin and sheet-iron ware, harness and saddlery, boots, shoes, cigars. There are also breweries, soap factories, marble works and stone cutting, steam laundries, sewer-pipe works and tanneries, besides the industries mentioned in connection with the mines.

Montana is crossed by three trans-continental railways, the Northern Pacific, the Union Pacific and the Great Northern. This last road reached the State in 1887, and November 21st of the same year was the day that gave the Territory a new competing line to the East, and opened up the coal, iron and wheat fields of Northern Montana. This was a jubilee day for the whole Territory. The enthusiasm of Helena's citizens knew no bounds. The train was welcomed by cannons, bells, whistles and the loud hurrahs of fifteen thousand people. There was a long procession through gayly-decorated streets, speeches and music at the Opera House in the afternoon, and fireworks and banquet at night. In 1892 this road completed its western extension, thus providing a market for the mineral and agricultural products of the northwestern part of the State. There is now within the State over 200 miles of railroad, and prospect of considerable construction in the near future.

In 1889, when Montana became a State, its population numbered about 150,000, a population so small that there was one square mile of surface for every inhabitant. These people produce more mineral wealth than in any other State in the Union. They have unbounded confidence in the future of their State and just pride in what it has already accomplished. It is the purpose of Montana's citizens to have a public-school system that shall not be excelled by that of any other State, and they are fast bringing it up to their ideal. As is the case in all new States, the school laws are in some places defective, but with the general intelligence and educational pride of the people, it will not be long ere a more com-

prehensive, thorough, and broader system will be outlined. There are employed in the schools of the State over six hundred teachers, a large per cent. of them having received professional training. All of them are abreast of the times, and imbued with a progressive spirit. There are enrolled in the public schools 20,000 children, and this but 64 per cent. of the children of school age in the State. The Compulsory Education Act, as in many other cases, is practically a dead letter.

It seems almost incredible that out in the sparsely-settled districts, where the population have such formidable obstacles to surmount in maintaining any school facilities, however meager, we find for the most part comfortable buildings, with many of the appliances for modern school work. In some of these counties there is no building fund, and all school improvements are made by a direct tax on the people of each district, or by issuing bonds on the property of the district. The people have cheerfully borne these extra burdens of taxation, realizing how much the future of their young State depends upon the public schools. The people of this State most certainly appreciate woman's superior ability and influence as an educator, for of the sixteen county superintendents in 1891 all but three of them were women. How these three men strove to keep pace with feminine ideas of educational advancement, will never be known.

The schools of the various cities and towns have effective systems, and are doing good work. They have comfortable school buildings, some of them very commodious, with apparatus for progressive school work. Helena's new high-school building is an especially fine one, as it is a model of beauty, with all needed appliances for comfort and health. Helena has great educational pride, as was shown in 1891, for when the National Teachers' Association met at Toronto, the citizens of the capital city sent an invitation to that great body of educators to convene with them in 1892. The invitation verified the fabulous stories of quickly-gained wealth in this Western State. It was engraved upon two silver cards, fastened together along one side with

VIEW IN WISCONSIN.

gold hinges, and lavishly inlaid with rubies and sapphires. The invitation was not accepted, but had Helena's public halls been as large as her ideas of hospitality it would have been.

There are at present no State institutions of learning, but the Legislature of this winter will probably act in regard to their location. The General Government has endowed the State with a lavish hand. There are fifty sections of land given for public buildings, besides the sixteenth and thirty-sixth sections devoted to common-school purposes and not to be sold for less than $10 per acre. Then 5 per cent. of the sales of public land is to be given for schools; seventy-two sections for university purposes, not to be sold for less than $10 per acre; 90,000 acres for the use and support of an agricultural school; 100,000 acres for normal schools; 100,000 acres for scientific schools; 200,000 acres for State charitable, educational, penal and reformatory schools, and 100,000 acres for public buildings at the capital. The State has yet no capitol building, the only public building being the assay office at Helena and the penitentiary at Deer Lodge.

There are several denominational and higher institutions of learning. Bozeman Academy, located at Bozeman; College of Montana, at Deer Lodge; Montana University, at Helena, and Montana Normal School, located at Twin Bridges.

There are, in connection with all of the larger towns, excellent public libraries, attesting the general intelligence and literary tastes of the people, while in every city and village are published the usual number of daily and weekly newspapers.

Scattered all over the State are thoroughly modern towns with fine stores, palatial residences, the latest means of street travel, and containing all the conveniences of the present century.

Helena, the capital, and also the seat of government of Lewis and Clark County, contains a population of 15,000. It is the social and financial headquarters of the great State. It is often accredited as the wealthiest city of its size in the United

States, and it claims as its citizens several millionaires. The situation of the city is both absurd and picturesque. It stands to-day in the bottoms where the Last Chance pilgrims made their discovery. Its chief business thoroughfare lies directly in the bottom of Last Chance Gulch, at the farther end of which the patient Chinaman is still washing out his pan of dirt. It is veritably a city built upon a gold mine.

Helena has eight banking houses, whose capital, surplus, and undivided profits are the admiration of the financial world. It boasts foundries, breweries, grist and planing mills, wagon factories, a large ore smelter and many like industries. It is well supplied with pure water brought from a distant mountain stream, with electrical plants for illuminating purposes and for generating power. The three trans-continental railroads meet here and it is the supply depot for many of the smaller towns. Here are found organizations of numerous benevolent societies, most of which have their temples and halls. There is a large library association, founded in 1886, of which the first president was James King, and Cornelius Hedges, vice-president. The Montana Historical Society has housed in one of Helena's public buildings its collection of early newspapers, dairies and biographies of the pioneers. The president of this society is Col. C. F. Wheeler. Helena has three daily papers, the most modern means of street travel, and telephonic connection with mining camps fifty miles distant. The Catholics control an asylum, a hospital and a young ladies' academy. The beautiful churches, excellent school buildings, luxuriously-appointed clubs, elegant homes and costly hotels are the subjects of popular pride. The Helena and the Hotel Broadwater are among the finest hotels in the West. The latter is situated at Helena Hot Springs, more than a mile from the city proper, but connected with it every quarter hour by steam motors and electric cars. This is the venture of Col. C. A. Broadwater, a pioneer, and one of Helena's richest and foremost men of enterprise.

BENNINGTON BATTLE MONUMENT.

UNIV. OF

The building of this hotel and natatorium, and the beautifying of the grounds, cost a half million dollars. Every convenience that modern thought and ingenuity could suggest is found in this large, broad-verandahed hotel. Each room is supplied with hot mineral water, and every one of the numerous bath tubs is of solid porcelain, imported from Europe at a cost $250 each. The great natatorium is said to be the largest and most nearly perfect structure of its kind in the world. The swimming pool is 300 feet long and 100 feet wide, and constructed of stone and cement. Through this runs daily a million gallons of hot mineral water, the temperature being regulated by cold water from another spring. This pool is surrounded by a promenade ten feet wide, upon which open the steam-heated dressing-rooms. The water has strong medicinal qualities, yet it is not offensive to taste or smell.

Butte is the largest city, with 30,000 inhabitants. It is a city of high wages and ceaseless industry. The street laborers get $3.50 per day, the miners are paid from $4 to $7, while servant girls get from $25 to $30 per month, and are scarce at that. Street-sweeps are paid $2.50 per day, while the boot-blacks demand twenty-five cents a shine; $500,000 per month is paid to the men working in its mines and smelters. The machinery of these great smelters and reduction works never stops, but day and night there pours from the hundreds of stacks dense clouds of smoke. All night long the streets of the city teem with busy life, as the different gangs of men go to and from their work. The liquor stores and gambling dens stand open all night, too, bidding a hospitable welcome to these toilers.

The city is built about the side of a sloping butte, whence its name, and has an altitude of nearly 6,000 feet. It has an excellent system of waterworks, a court-house costing $150,000, electric lights, cable, steam and eclectric cars, six banks with a capital of $1,000,000, each. The Catholics have here the largest parish west of the Mississippi. The Protestants, too, are well represented, each denomination has fine church edifices.

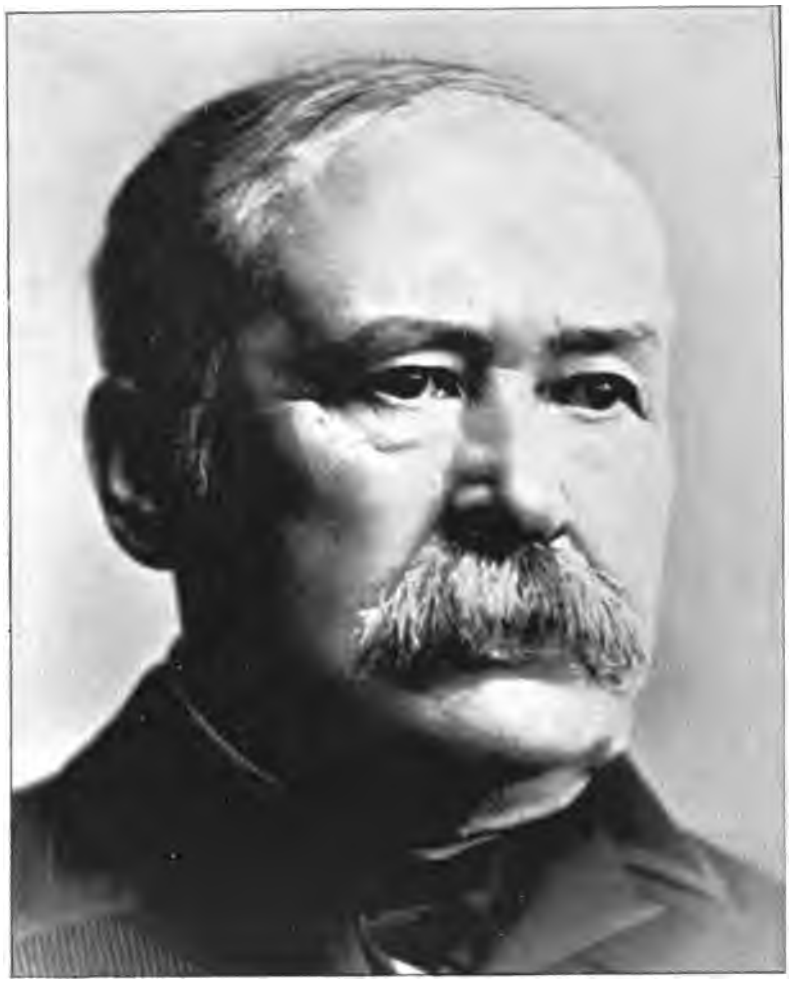
In the commodious school buildings of the city 5,000 children are being educated. Butte boasts a rifle club, rod and gun club, a Turn-Verein organization, a thriving G. A. R. Post, the usual number of secret societies, and one of the most perfect labor organizations. In its large stores, the head depot of great trading companies, are beautiful displays. The citizens of both Butte and Helena are in touch with all the world. The latest books, the newest fasions, are found here as soon as they are in New York or Chicago.

Anaconda, a charmingly-located little city in the Deer Lodge Valley, contains the colossal and world-renowned reduction works of the Anaconda Mine, besides large foundries, machine and boiler shops. It has good schools and churches, numerous secret and social organizations, and a fine race-course, where some of the best records made in Montana have been achieved. Anaconda claims one of the finest hotels in the West, the Montana, which is the property of Marcus Daly.

The city of Great Falls, the county-seat of Cascade County, is noted for its supply of unlimited water-power. It is located at the junction of the Sun and Missouri Rivers, and immediately opposite the falls of that portion of the river best adapted for manufacturing purposes. In the spring of 1886 there was not a house within twelve miles of the place. Now the country is taken up and dotted with farm houses, and Great Falls is a thriving, busy town of more than 7,000 souls.

The city was laid out with a view to permanence. Many factories, smelting works, and other industries, attracted by the cheap and abundant water-power, have located here. It is a great shipping point for cattle, grain and wool. Last year there were shipped from this place twelve thousand cattle and nearly three million pounds of wool, more than was shipped from any other point in the United States.

Two of the most important towns surrounded by a farming country are Missoula and Bozeman. These contain buildings of the most modern architecture, electric lights, daily newspapers



JNO. M. THAYER.

UNIV. OF

and good water-power. It is impossible to make room for all that might be said of Montana's cities. There is Miles City, Drummond, White Sulphur Springs, Phillipsburgh and many other thriving towns and villages, which have before them a bright future.

Montana has sixteen counties, the largest of which is Custer County, containing about 30,000 square miles. Missoula County comes next, with nearly the same area; while Silver Bow, containing 2,000 square miles, is the smallest. This great State, with so many undeveloped resources, offers great inducements to people who will seek homes within its boundaries. There are just as good opportunities for the population that is to come as for those already here, and no doubt the census of 1900 will have doubled the present population.

CHAPTER V.

POLITICAL HISTORY.

"Man bears within him certain ideas of order, of justice, of reasons, with a certain desire to bring them into play; . . . for this he labors unceasingly."

N May, 1864, Montana was organized as a separate Territory and Sidney Edgerton, of Ohio, was appointed Governor, with Thomas F. Meagher, Secretary. The Judges were H. S. Hosmer, Chief Justice; Lorenzo P. Williston and Lyman E. Munson, Associate Justices. On October 24th, the first election was held for Legislators and Representatives in Congress. Samuel McLean, the Democratic candidate, was elected by a large majority. The first Legislature, consisting of twenty members, convened December 12, 1864, at Bannack. It located the seat of government at Virginia City, where it remained until 1874, when it was removed to Helena. This first assembly made one serious mistake, which practically disorganized the Territory for two years. Being in an ill mood toward the executive, it adjourned without passing an apportionment bill, thus failing to comply with the organic act. Three Territorial Legislatures had assembled and adjourned when Congress decreed that all the law-making since the first Legislature made its fatal error was invalid. Following this came many years of legislation, marked by no striking events except extravagant expenditure of money. The men filling the executive office after Edgerton were Clay Smith, James M. Ashley, of Ohio; Benjamin Potts, of Ohio; John S. Crosby;

WYOMING SCENE.

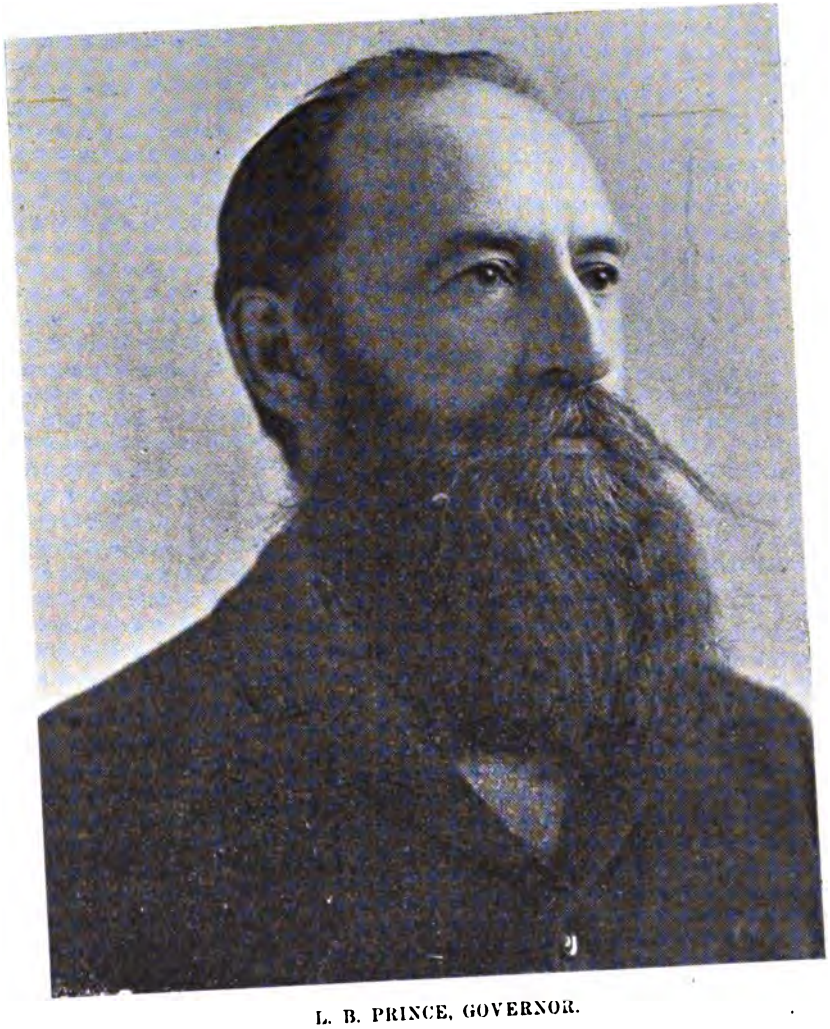
B. Pratt Carpenter, who was succeeded in 1885 by S. T. Hauser, one of Montana's citizens. In 1886 Hauser resigned and H. P. Leslie, of Kentucky, was appointed. In 1888 President Harrison appointed Benjamin F. White, of Dillon, Montana, who was the last Territorial Governor. Governor Potts, appointed in 1870, gave this young Territory twelve years of wise administration, which did much toward developing the Territory and bringing about a reform in useless expenditures. When Governor Potts entered upon his duties he found the public debt to be nearly $500,000, with but little effort being made to decrease it. During the years following his appointment the quartz mining received its impetus, the cattle-raising business sprung up and was pouring into the coffers of the State rich returns, the transportation problem was settled by the building of the railroads, the public debt decreased, while the population increased, until in 1887 we find by reference to Governor Leslie's report a very different state of affairs from that which had confronted Governor Potts sixteen years before. He says: "Montana enjoys the enviable distinction of being entirely free from debt, owing not one dollar, and there is plenty of money in the treasury." He also added: "I assume that Montana has the brightest and most promising outlook of any of the Territories for its future." Recent years have proven that his prophecy was true. Each year has brought a marvelous development of the various resources, and consequently a rapidly-increasing population. This has tended to swell the value of taxable property and to increase the revenues in a marked degree, until to-day Montana's financial condition is a just source of pride to its inhabitants.

Early in the eighties the people of Montana made a movement toward a State Constitution, but it was not until 1889 that the Constitutional Convention assembled. This body of law-makers convened at Helena, July 4th, and elected Wm. A. Clark, President, with Wm. H. Todd, Chief Clerk. This convention was composed of the best men from both political

parties, and they worked harmoniously together in establishing their State Constitution. This instrument is comprehensive, complete and well considered, and reflects great credit upon the sagacity of its authors, although in presenting it to the people they said they did not claim perfection for it.

The election took place October 1, 1889, under the new elective laws passed by the Sixteenth Legislature, requiring registration and proofs of citizenship, and gave a large majority for the Constitution, and, with the exception of Governor, gave all the State offices to the Republicans. J. K. Toole, the Democratic nominee, was elected Governor; J. K. Rickards, Lieutenant-Governor; L. Rotwitt, Secretary of State; R. C. Hickman, Treasurer; E. H. Kinny, Auditor; H. J. Haskell, Attorney-General; J. Gannon, Superintendent of Public Instruction; H. N. Blake, Chief Justice; W. H. DeWitt and E. N. Harwood, Associate Justices, and T. H. Carter, the Republican candidate, for Congressman.

It was a new state of affairs to have a Republican victory in Montana. Early in the history of the Territory strict party lines had been drawn. Many of the population were Southerners, some of whom had come here to escape draft in the Confederate army, while the remainder of the inhabitants were loyal to the North. The local elections nearly always gave a large majority for the Democrats, although all of the Territorial Governors had been appointed by a Republican administration. For nearly twenty-five years the Democrats controlled things in the Territory. It was not until 1888 that the Republicans had a working majority in both houses of the Legislature, and with the exception of Wm. Claggett, elected in 1871, and Thomas Carter, elected in 1888, the Territorial representative in Congress had always been Democratic, so that the election of 1889 was a new turn in the affairs of the Territory. While both parties were anxious to get the State ticket, the chief concern of each was the complexion of the Legislature, which would choose two United States Senators. During the entire campaign this had



L. B. PRINCE, GOVERNOR.

UNIV. OF

been the principal issue. Serious charges were brought against both parties previous to the election. When the returns of the election came in, the Democrats had the Legislature by a small majority, but the Republicans refused to accept the count from one precinct in Silver Bow County, whereupon there began one of the most stubborn political contests ever witnessed. As a result of the trouble, when the Legislature assembled there were two sets of representatives from this county, one making the assembly Democratic and the other making it Republican.

In the meantime President Harrison had issued his proclamation, November 8th, admitting Montana into the Union. Party feeling was running too high and too bitter to admit of great demonstrations of joy. Chief Justice Blake administered the oath of office to Governor Toole in the afternoon of the eighth, and he quietly entered upon the duties of his office. His first official act was to issue a call for the Legislature to assemble on the twenty-third of the month. The men came at the appointed time, and the entire reading world knows the result of this assembly. The Democratic representatives met at one place and perfected an organization ; in another hall the Republicans did the same. These bodies continued to meet and went through a pretense of business, but the Governor refused to recognize the Republican body. The Republican Senators continued to meet day after day, but not having a quorum could not organize for business. After the wheels of the Government had been thus blocked for three weeks the Senate was finally convened by legal process. After spending several days in trying to agree upon a permanent organization, the officers were at last elected by a strict party vote, but the Democrats finally left the hall. This dead-lock continued throughout the entire session, and no important business was done, other than selecting United States Senators. The Republicans chose W. F. Sanders — who had ever been a recognized leader of that party — and T. C. Powers, while the Democrats elected Martin Maginnis and W. A. Clark. Upon investigation the Republican Senators were seated

in the National Legislature, T. C. Powers drawing the long term and W. F. Sanders the short term.

When the second State Legislature assembled the "deadlock" again confronted them. This continued for twenty-four days of the second session before the membership of the house was settled upon. This was decided by a compromise agreement, and H. R. Comly, of Helena, was chosen Speaker. The election of 1892 again gave the State ticket to the Republicans. J. E. Rickards, formerly Lieutenant-Governor, was elected Governor, against the Democratic candidate, T. E. Collins. At present writing it is conceded that the next Legislature will be Democratic, although there promises to be an election contest even more interesting and important than the one of 1889.

The Constitution provided that the permanent location of the capital should be submitted to a vote of the people in 1892. The present site, Anaconda, Butte, Bozeman and Deer Lodge were all rivals for its location, but Helena received the majority of votes. There has never been a capitol building, but it is quite certain that the coming Legislature will make ample provisions for the erection of a handsome and suitable State House.

HON. JOHN A. PETERS, MAINE.

UNIV

CHAPTER VI.

PROMINENT MEN AND WOMEN.

"Some are born great, some achieve greatness, and some have greatness thrust upon them."

HILE around Montana's society there still lingers traces of the rude era of mining camps, road-agents, stage coaches, vigilantes and Indian fights, yet, as a class, the people are cultivated, refined and well informed, possessing a fund of common sense that is born of hard experiences. Naturally the early years were devoted to the accumulation of wealth and the establishment of homes, but the later years have brought all of the refining influences. People have begun to turn their attention toward literature, science and art, and while the time is yet too short to have produced any distinctively Montana literature, there are among the citizens men and women possessing no mean literary ability.

Standing near the head of the list of Montana's literary people is Rev. F. D. Kelsey, for eight years pastor of the Congregationalist Church of Helena. He is the leading botanist of the State, and has gained an almost national reputation in bringing Montana's extensive flora to the notice of the scientific world. That his qualifications as a botanist are known outside his own State is shown by the fact that he has recently been elected professor of botany in Oberlin College, Ohio. He has contributed a great many scientific articles to the leading periodicals, and has written extensively along other lines.

Prof. George C. Swallow, of Helena, is another well-known man of scientific and literary repute. A graduate of Bowdoin College in 1843, he afterward became professor of botany in the

same institution. Later he was appointed to the professorship of botany and geology in the University of Missouri. He has also held the position of State Geologist in Missouri and Kansas. Early in the sixties he came to Montana, which State has ever since been his home. He has spent much time studying the geological condition of the mineral regions, and his reports are found to be of great value. His writings have been mostly of a scientific nature, and, as Inspector of Mines, he has published most excellent reports.

Perhaps no person has written more upon Montana than Col. C. F. Wheeler, Librarian of the Montana Historical Society. He has traveled extensively over the State, and made a careful study of its physical features and its future possibilities. He prepared the first geography of the State, published in Monteith's special Montana edition, 1891. He has also furnished a statistical history of Montana for the United States Government in "Internal Commerce of the United States," 1889. Articles on Montana in Raymond's Mineral Resources of the Rocky Mountains for the years 1874, 1875, 1876, were from his pen, as is also the article upon Montana in Chamber's Encyclopedia, 1890.

It is a noticeable fact that so many of the former Chief Justices of the State are men of remarkable literary ability. Judge H. L. Hosmer, the first Chief Justice, is the author of Octoroon. Judge H. N. Blake has given, in a very interesting manner, a narrative of war experiences, besides many newspaper articles. Judge D. S. Wade, for sixteen years Montana's Chief Justice, has written a charming novel, "Clare Lincoln."

The National Park, lying partly within Montana, has been the inspiration and theme of several books and articles by some of the citizens of the State, the most entertaining and widely circulated having been written by Rev. E. J. Stanley, Prof. W. W. Wylie, Mr. H. J. Norton and W. H. Dudley. Two men who passed through the exciting days of vigilantes and "necktie parties" have made them the subjects of interesting books, which give a vivid and important recital of early days in the Territory.

ONE OF THE DELLS.

UNIV.

Prof. T. J. Dinsdale's book, "The Vigilantes," was published in 1866, a short time before his death, while "Vigilante Days and Ways," by N. P. Langford, was published later.

Among other men who have contributed to the literary productions of the State is Hon. Granville Stuart, whose work, "Montana as It Is," was made especially valuable on account of the dictionary of Indian languages appended.

J. A. McKnight, of Helena, is another versatile writer. Outside of his editorial duties he has found time to lay the plot and tell in a very pleasing manner the story of "Hagar." Besides this he has published a very important report on the mines of Montana.

Prof. B. F. Marsh and Prof. R. G. Young have also contributed valuable material in the way of stories and newspaper articles.

But the men find strong rivals among the women in literary productions, scientific investigation and works of art. Montana's women are bright, capable and efficient. While they do not possess all the rights conferred upon their sisters in the adjoining State of Wyoming, they are given many privileges denied to women in other States. The Constitution provides that they can vote upon all school matters, and it further says that, upon all questions submitted to the vote of the tax-payers, women who are tax-payers and possessed of the qualifications for the right of suffrage required of men by the Constitution shall, equally with men, have the right to vote.

The creditable exhibit at the World's Fair by the women of Montana speaks volumes for the executive ability of Mrs. J. E. Rickards and Mrs. Laura E. Honey, of Helena, as well as of the enthusiasm, energy and talent of the women of the entire State. It was the fertile brain of Mrs. Rickards, wife of the newly-elected Governor, that conceived the idea of having the women of her State provide the last nail for the Woman's Building, and also her thought that the metals from which this unique nail was fashioned should be dug from Montana's soil. The

beautiful fountain for the Woman's Building, with its base of ore, basin of silver and cup of gold, is the clever thought and design of Helena ladies, who are erecting it. The Anaconda ladies conceived a no less clever idea when they designed, as their contribution, a copper snake over a slag pyramid.

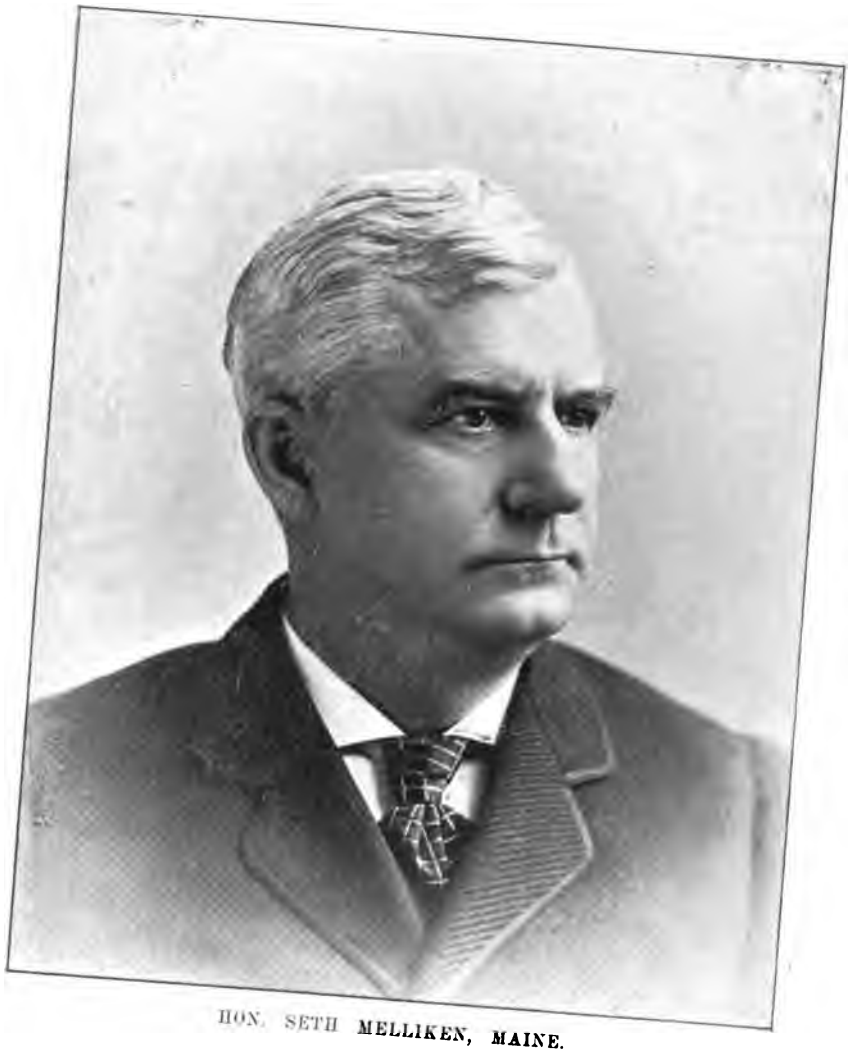
There are a great many women in the State who write short stories and poems, and are regular contributors to magazines. Mrs. L. Whitney, of Billings, has written a very pretty prize story, while the novel, "Behind the Arras," is from the pen of an Anaconda lady. Mrs. Susan Dabney Smedes, of Helena, is the author of a novel called "Memorials of a Southern Planter," and Madame F. Roena Medini, of the same place, has written a highly commendable poetical novel "Edaleine." This last-named lady is also the author of several musical text books.

Among the ladies who have achieved success as artists, Miss May Wheeler, of Helena, stands at the head. She has studied in New York and Paris, and in both places her work has taken prizes. She was the originator of the Helena School of Art, and is now the director of the institution. Among the best of her productions are the pictures entitled, "The Spinner," "Sympathy and Sorrow," "Solid Comfort," "Waiting for the Boats," and "Contentment."

Another Montana artist connected with this art school is Mrs. Dr. Brown. She will also exhibit her work at the Exposition.

Perhaps the most popular artist in the State is Mr. Robert Swaim, of Helena, but the one deserving special notice is Mr. C. Russell, generally known as the cowboy artist. Mr. DeCamp and Mr. G. T. Brown, of Helena, have produced some very fine local and National Park scenes.

The men who helped to develop Montana and build up the various enterprises of the State I have mentioned in other chapters. Of those who came here poor, and have been successful in making great fortunes, perhaps Marcus Daly is the most



HON. SETH MELLIKEN, MAINE.

UNIV

notable example. Less than twenty years ago he came to the Territory on foot, and worked at washing for gold. To-day he is a millionaire and the copper king of the earth. Besides his copper interests he has one of the finest horse-breeding farms, in the Bitter Root country, to be found anywhere in the world. He is a great lover of fine horse-flesh, and owns some of the "stars" of the track. His latest conception was a covered training track, half a mile long, lighted by electricity and heated by steam, where some of the thoroughbreds he loves so well can be trained for the turf. Mr. Daly is one of the greatest employers of labor in the State, and he holds the confidence, respect and esteem of his employés.

Another Montana man who has made his life a success in the highest sense of the word is W. A. Clark, of Helena. He came to Bannack in 1863, with an ox team, and is now one of the heaviest stockholders in many of the best mines and reduction works at Butte, besides being interested in many successful enterprises along other lines. Both Mr. Clark and Mr. Daly have been bold leaders in the Democratic party of the State. In 1870 Mr. Clark was chosen by the Democratic Legislature for United States Senator, but the United States Senate decided against his claim.

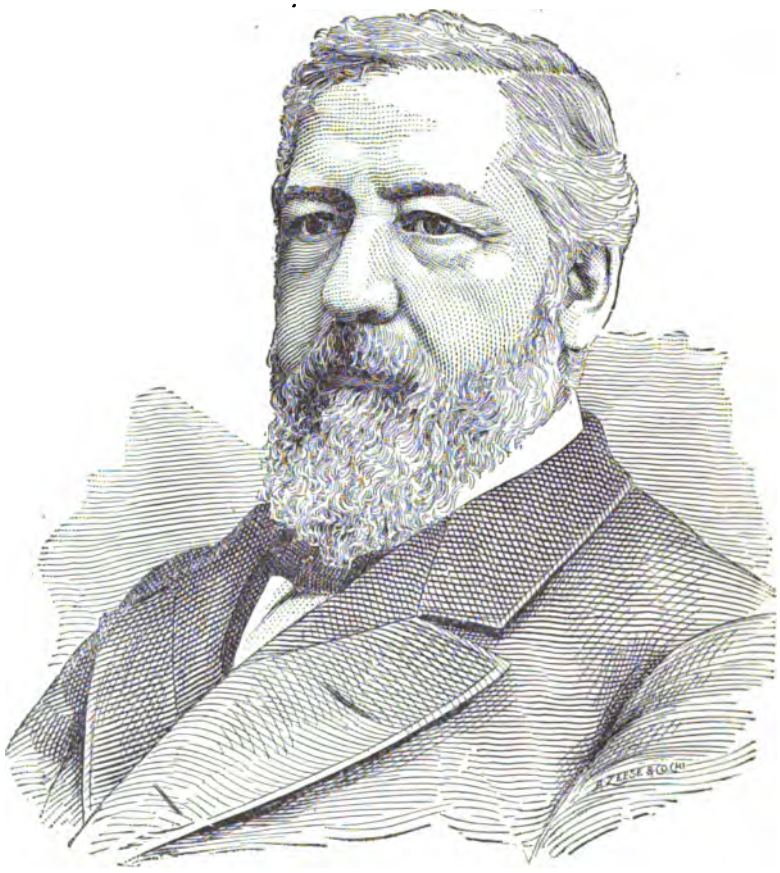
One of Montana's daughters also enjoys political distinction never conferred upon women before. In the fall of 1892, the name of Miss Ella Knowles, of Helena, was placed upon the Populist ticket for the office of Attorney-General, and right valliantly did she make the race against her two contestants. Notwithstanding the prejudice against women holding important offices, she was defeated by a very small majority. Miss Knowles is a lawyer in Helena, where she has built up a large and profitable practice. She is fine-looking, brainy, dauntless, self-confident and plucky. She has fully demonstrated women's ability to deal with knotty questions of law, and by her refined and lady-like manner has the respect and esteem of all who know her. She is a pleasing speaker and quite a popular lecturer, and

during the last campaign she won many friends for the People's party. Notwithstanding her defeat she is not discouraged, but promises to enter the next campaign with greater zeal and enthusiasm in the interest of that party, which she believes to be *the* party of the future.

But twenty-six years have elapsed since Montana was created a Territory, but great have been its achievements in this quarter of a century. Think of its present possessions: Mineral output greater than any section of similar extent in the world; live-stock interests that represent millions of dollars; manufacturing and agricultural industries that are rapidly promoting the growth and development of the State; a school system lavishly endowed and loyally supported by 150,000 enterprising, progressive people.

With all these advantages, and with its resources scarcely developed, bright must be its future glory and great its possibilities.

VIEW IN WISCONSIN.



J.ᴹ M.ᴵ S GILLESPIE BLAINE.

JAMES GILLESPIE BLAINE.

Crape is upon the door ; mourning within our hearts — not in that sense of personal bereavement such as comes with the "final summons" to an "idol of the household," but in the more unselfish sorrow which steps aback to contemplate its loss.

The wires have flashed their tidings, and the WORLD stands with uncovered head in token of respect ; while we — the people of these United States — press yet more closely to the open tomb, naming him " Countryman."

The bells are ringing now his funeral knell. Whence come responsive chimes ? His native State — proud Pennsylvania — speaks : " Let all the bells be tolled ; our son is gone ! " Ohio and Kentucky answer then in low, hushed tones, but reverently sad ; while Maine voices her sorrow through each favored son who named him "Brother"— Friend. The Nation's capital deplores its loss, with flags half-mast to-day ; and, through its chosen representatives, each State pays solemn tribute to the illustrious dead.

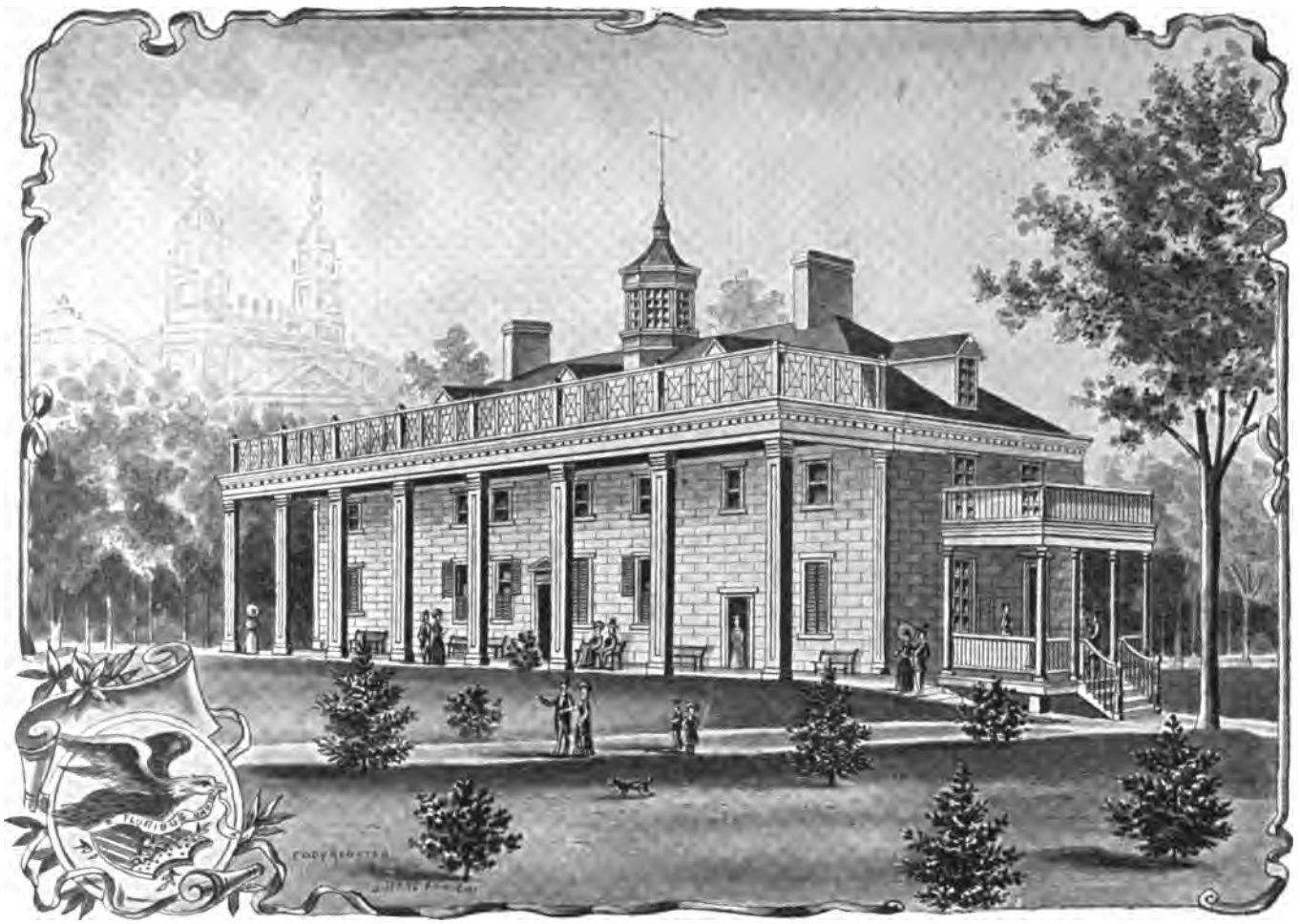
The East, the West, the North and South, alike, pause in their busy marts to speak his praise ; peoples and parties now touch hands — all differences buried — in common sorrow o'er the new-made grave. The name we honor is an honored name : James Gillespie Blaine — statesman, scholar, diplomat, patriot, friend.

Toll, bells ! Ye cannot break his rest
Who " sleeps the sleep " to-day ;
His sun was sinking toward the West,
Yet tinged with splendor ev'ry crest
That caught its brilliant ray.

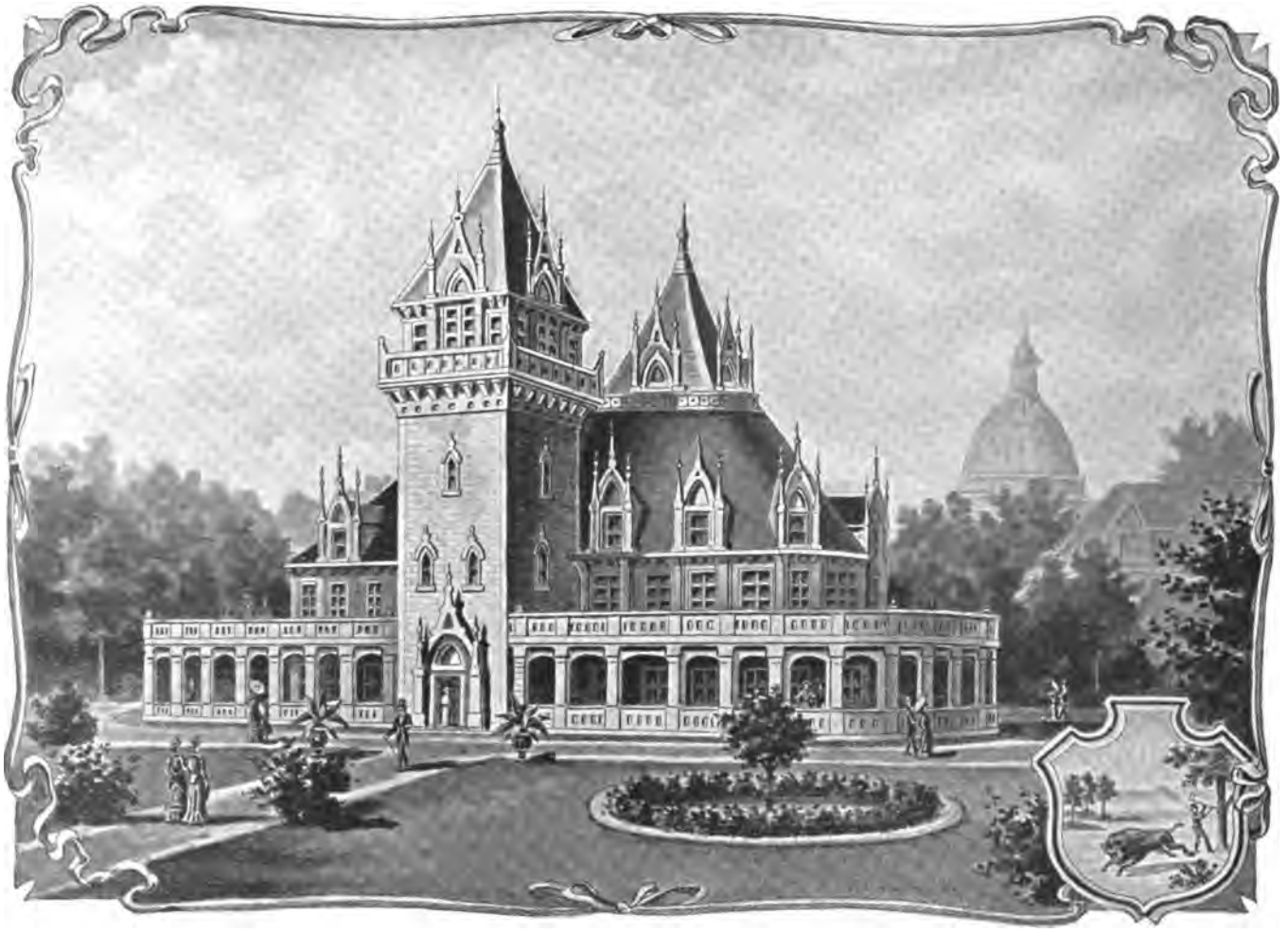
Toll, bells, adown the future years !
'Tis not enough that we
Mingle the tribute of our tears.
He whom a Nation's heart reveres
Lives in Eternity !

January 30, 1893.

The first Meeting House in Vermont.
Erected A.D. 1763-66.
First Church of Christ organized December 3 A.D. 1762.

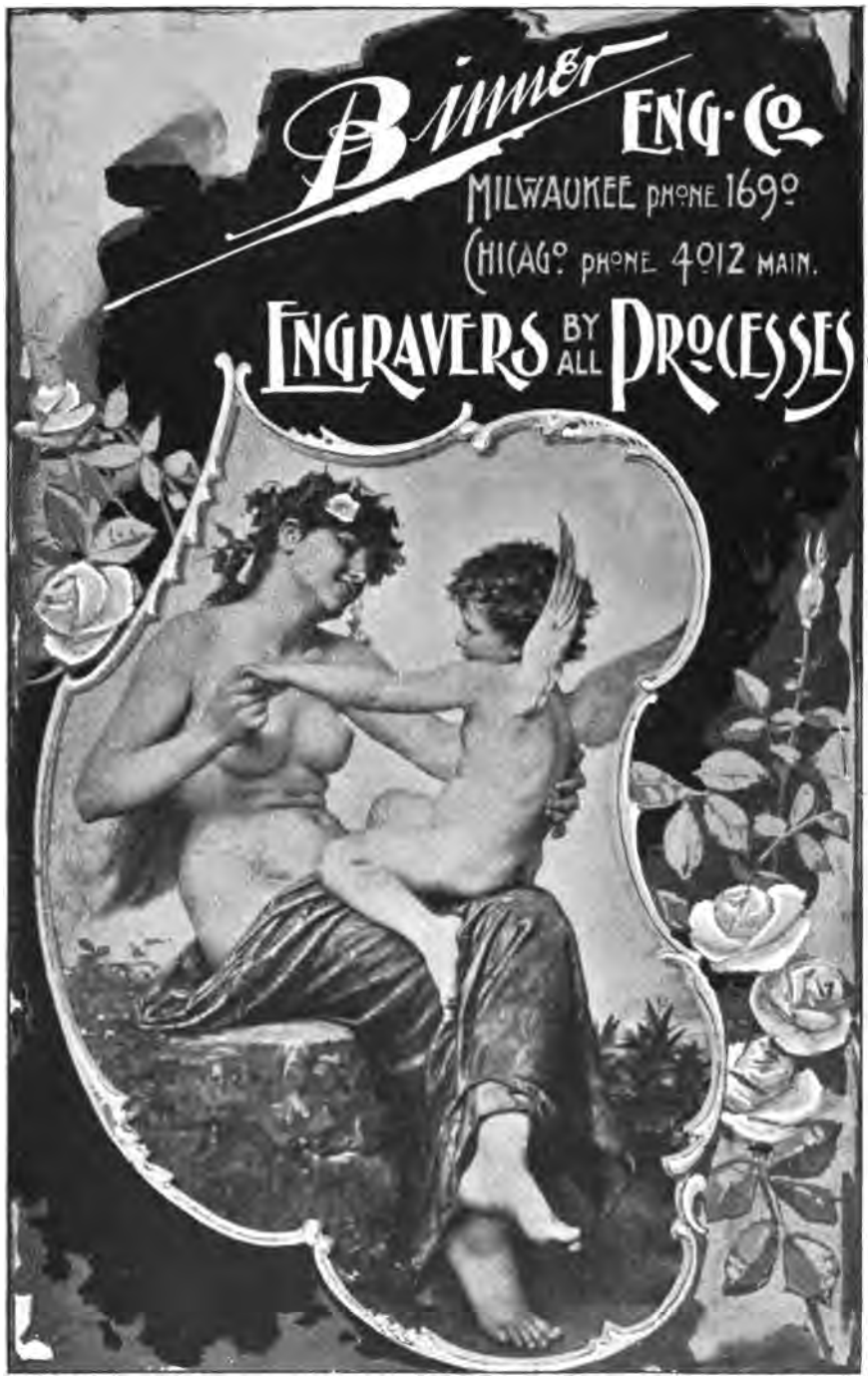


MOUNT VERNON.

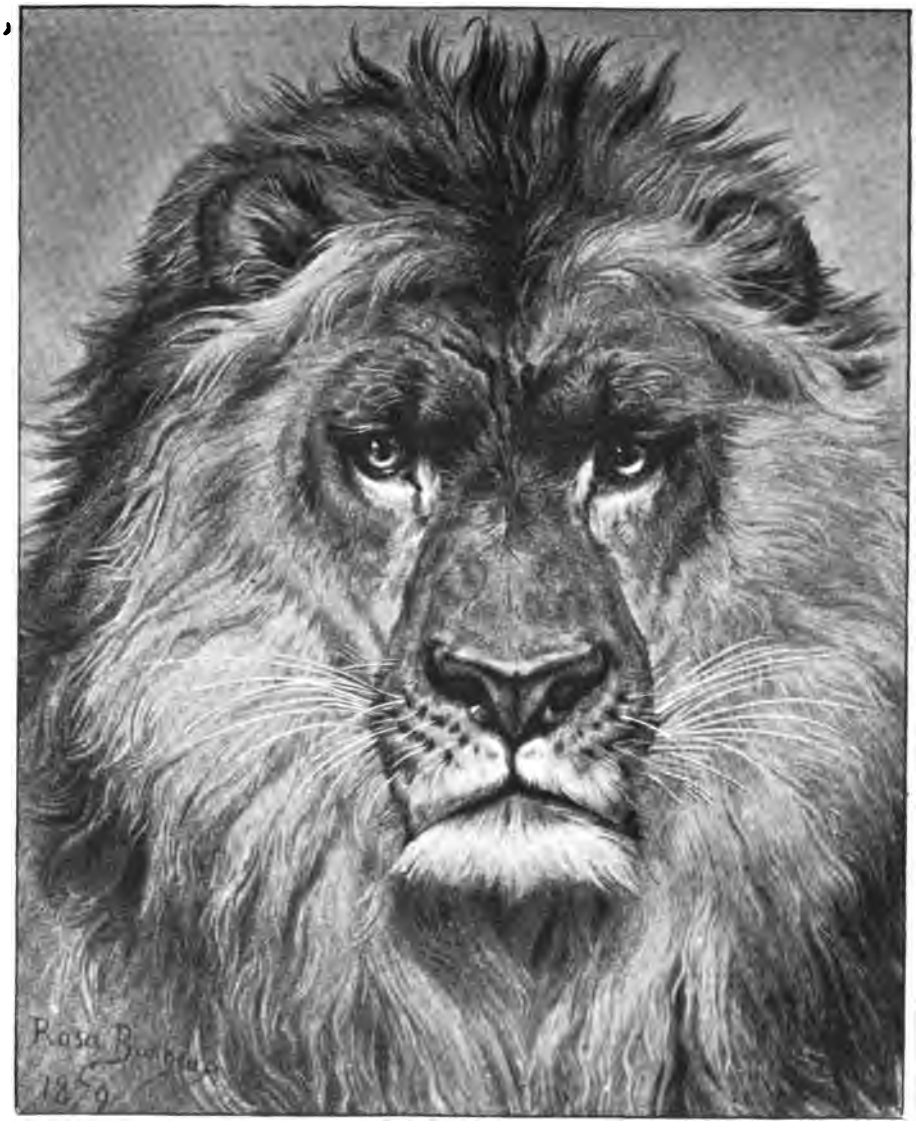


INDIANA STATE BUILDING.

WASHINGTON STATE BUILDING.


Binner
ENG·CO
MILWAUKEE PHONE 1690
CHICAGO PHONE 4012 MAIN.
ENGRAVERS BY ALL PROCESSES

J. MANZ & CO., ENGRAVERS, CHICAGO.



J. MANZ & CO., ENGRAVERS, CHICAGO.

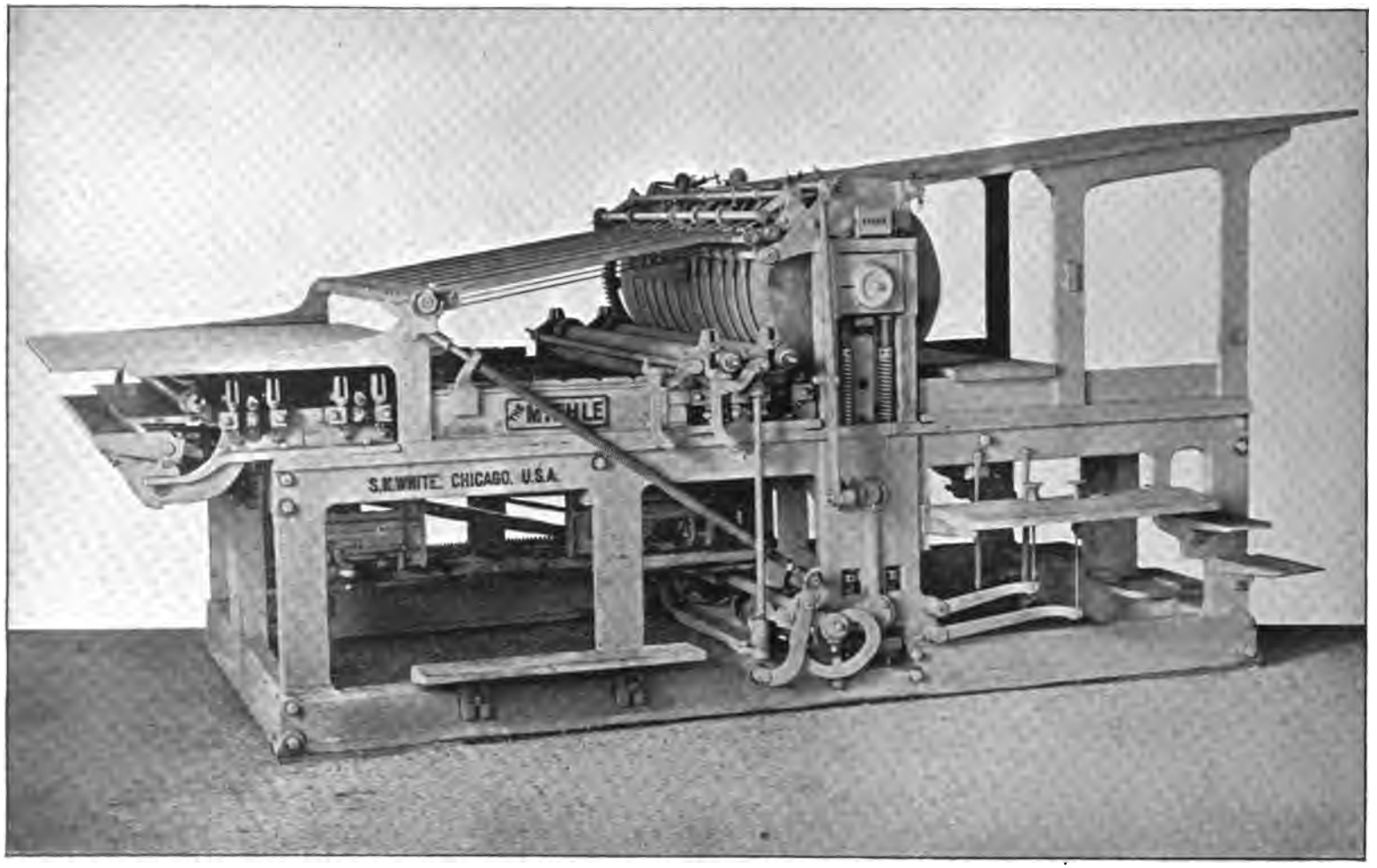
UNIV. OF

DRANT ENGRAVING CO., CHICAGO.

UNIV. OF MICH.

DRANT ENGRAVING CO., CHICAGO.

UNIV. OF



MIEHLE TWO-REVOLUTION PRESS.